



# LAST ARC

**TACTICS ANALOGUE**

Revised Demo v6.9



# **-Table Of Contents-**

Character Creation – 3

Ability Scores – 4

Racial Traits – 5

Base Classes – 7

Bard – 8

Initiate – 9

Mage – 11

Ranger – 12

Rogue – 14

Warrior – 16

Levelling Up – 18

Skills – 19

Weapon Skills – 26

Feats – 27

Magick – 32

Black Magick – 33

Blue Magick – 34

Green Magick – 35

Red Magick – 36

White Magick – 38

Bardic Performances – 40

Equipage – 42

Axes – 43

Bludgeons – 44

Knives – 45

Polearms – 46

Swords – 47

Bows – 49

Crossbows – 50

Ammunition – 52

Staves – 53

Shields – 55

Light Armour – 56

Heavy Armour – 57

Mystic Armour – 59

Bardic Instruments – 60

Spell Scrolls – 61

Orchestral Scores – 63

Accessories – 64

Potions – 66

Poisons – 67

General Equipment – 68

Mounts – 68

Resource Items – 69

Status Effects – 70

Combat Rules – 72

Allies and Adversaries – 80

Nonheroic Characters – 80

NPC Codex – 81

Afflictions – 84

Bestiary – 87

Beasts – 87

Celestials – 94

Constructs – 94

Dragons – 95

Elementals – 95

Fae – 96

Giants – 97

Infernals – 98

Undead – 100

Companions & Summons – 101

Traps – 101

Designing Encounters – 102

Character Sheet – 104

# -Character Creation-

Before creating your character, you should review all of the playable races, classes, talents, feats, skills, and other abilities available to you, before using this overview to create your Last Arc: Tactics Analogue character.

When you're ready to begin creating your character, print out a character sheet (found at the end of this document) and use it to record the following information.

The Following walkthrough is for creating a level 1 character.

## Step 1: Generate Ability Scores

There are 6 ability scores that will define your characters core attributes, affecting all of your skills and abilities. These are Strength (Str), Vitality (Vit), Agility (Agi), Intelligence (Int), Mind (Mnd), and Charisma (Chr).

The average ability score is 10-11, granting neither a bonus nor a penalty. While Higher scores grant bonuses, lower scores impose penalties. You'll want to allocate higher scores to the abilities that your chosen class is most reliant on.

You'll use one of the three methods listed in the **Ability Score** section, as determined by your GM, to generate your character's ability scores.

## Step 2: Select Your Race

There are a variety of interesting and colourful races to pick from in the world of Val'daera, each with their own strengths and weaknesses, as well as a number of unique racial abilities.

## Step 3: Choose Your Class

Your base class will be the main point of reference for deciding what skills, feats, and equipment you'll want to select going forward. Choose the class that best fits the playstyle you want to explore.

## Step 4: Assign Ability Scores

Once you have determined which race and class you will be playing, you'll want to allocate the 6 ability scores you generated in step 1 to the abilities that best suit your class/race combination.

Keep in mind the racial modifiers from your chosen race will impact the final ability scores recorded on your character sheet.

## Step 5: Calculate Character Statistics

Character statistics include Hit Points, Mana Points, Defences, Damage Threshold, Movement Speed, and Hero Points.

### Hit Points

Hit Points (HP) is the measure of how much damage your character may sustain before falling unconscious or being killed. The amount of HP you start with at level 1 is determined by your base class, as is the amount of HP you gain at each level thereafter.

### Mana Points

Mana Points (MP) measure the capacity a character has for the magical arts. The more MP a character has, the more spells they can cast, and the more magical abilities they may activate. The amount of MP you start with at level 1 is determined by your base class, as is the amount of MP you gain at each level thereafter.

### Defences

Your characters 3 defence scores will be detailed in the combat chapter.

Reflex defence is equal to 10 + character level + Agi modifier + class bonus + misc. modifiers (from armour, race, or feats, etc.)

Fortitude defence is equal to 10 + character level + Vit modifier + class bonus + misc. modifiers (from race, feats, talents, etc.)

Will defence is equal to 10 + character level + Mnd modifier + class bonus + misc. modifiers (from race, feats, talents, etc.)

### Damage Threshold

Regardless of the amount of HP a character has, many larger, more powerful attacks are still very capable of incapacitating a character. A character's damage threshold determines how much damage a character can take in a single hit before moving down the condition track.

Damage threshold for small or medium characters is equal to their Fortitude Defence.

### Movement Speed

Your characters size, as determined by their race, will determine their base movement speed. While the majority of characters are medium having 6 squares of movement, there are exceptions, such as the Dwarves. Likewise, though most small characters have a base movement speed of 4, some racial traits can increase this, such as with Goblins.

### Hero Points

Characters gain a number of hero points per day, based on their character level.

level 1-5, 1 hero point per day.

level 6-10, 2 hero points per day.

level 11-15, 3 hero points per day.

level 16-20, 4 hero points per day.

More detailed rules for how to use hero points are listed in the in the combat chapter.

## Step 6: Select Skills

Skills are the means by which characters accomplish all tasks, both in and out of combat.

Each base class has a list of class skills that characters may select as trained skills. Characters can only be trained in skills that are on their class skill list, while the number of skills you can train is determined by your class and your characters intelligence modifier. Trained skills receive a +5 bonus.

To calculate the skill check modifier, add half your character level (rounded down) + the skills relevant ability modifier + 5 (from training).

There are some skills that may only be used if your character is trained. Reference the skill section for more information.

## Step 7: Select Feats

Feats are special abilities that are specific to neither race nor class, and grant characters access to abilities and bonuses that may benefit a number of different class builds and playstyles.

A level 1 character begins play with 1 feat, while some races, such as Humans, start with an additional feat. As your characters gains levels, they will continue to gain feats at every odd character level (character feats), as well as every even class level (class feats).

Class feats are restricted to the classes list of bonus feats, while character feats may be chosen freely, as along as you meet the prerequisites.

## Step 8: Select a Talent

Talents are unique, class specific abilities. At 1st level, select a single talent from one of the talent trees your class has access to. You may select any talent, as long as you meet any listed prerequisites.

## Step 9: Purchase Starting Equipment

Every base class has a set amount of starting gold that may be spent on the characters starting gear and equipment. Reference the equipage chapter for detailed lists on the various types of equipment.

## Step 10: Finishing Touches

Be sure to backtrack through your character sheet and make any necessary adjustments to statistics you previously calculated, that may have been altered by feats, equipment, etc.

Lastly, name your character, and detail all other information such as gender, height, weight, eye colour, skin colour, etc. and you're all done!

## -Ability Scores-

Generate your character's ability scores using one of the following methods. All players in a campaign should use the same method of generating ability scores.

### Rolling

The first method of generating ability scores is by random rolls. Roll 2d6 to generate a base number. First, add 6 to the base number to get your first ability score. Second, subtract the base number from 19 to get your second ability score. Repeat this process two more times, until you have 6 ability scores. This will create a balanced, but random result.

Example: Rolling the base numbers of **2**, **6**, and **10**, would produce ability scores of **8** (2+6), **17** (19-2), **12** (6+6), **13** (19-6), **16** (10+6), and **9** (19-10).

You may then assign these numbers to the abilities of your choosing, then add your racial ability modifiers.

### Point Buy

Instead of rolling randomly generated stats, you may prefer to plan your character out more thoroughly. In such cases, use the following chart to calculate your ability scores.

Each of your scores will start at 7, and you will have 35 points to spend to increase these scores. After you have determined your abilities, add your racial modifiers.

Score	Cost	Score	Cost
7	0	13	6
8	1	14	8
9	2	15	10
10	3	16	12
11	4	17	15
12	5	18	18

### Standard Array

The last method for determining ability scores is the standard array. This is a set of balanced, predetermined numbers that allow for fast and easy character creation. Assign the following numbers to any ability of your choosing, and then add your racial modifiers.

The standard array is: 15, 14, 13, 12, 10, and 8

### Ability Modifiers

After determining your ability score, you will then calculate your ability modifiers. Each ability will have a modifier ranging from -5 to +5, based on the abilities score. Ability modifiers are what you will add to your rolls for attacks, skill checks etc. and in other cases, you will add them to defences and other aspects of your character.

Use the table below to calculate your ability modifiers.

Ability Score Modifiers			
Score	Modifier	Score	Modifier
1	-5	16-17	+3
2-3	-4	18-19	+4
4-5	-3	20-21	+5
6-7	-2	22-23	+6
8-9	-1	24-25	+7
10-11	0	26-27	+8
12-13	+1	28-29	+9
14-15	+2	Etc...	Etc...

## Abilities

### Strength

Strength is the measure of your character's physical power. Warriors and in some cases, rangers, should hone their strength.

Apply your strength modifier to:

- Melee attack rolls.
- Melee damage rolls (Includes thrown weapons)
- Athletics checks (Str based skill)
- Strength checks

### Vitality

Vitality is the measure of your character's physical health and stamina. It is used to calculate a character's hit points. Though this ability is beneficial to all, it is most important for warriors.

- Apply your vitality modifier to
- Hit Points gained at each level
- Fortitude Defence

### Agility

Agility is the measure of a character's dexterity, balance, and overall finesse. Rogues and rangers stand to gain the most from this ability, though anyone wanting to be quick on their feet, or good at ranged combat should invest in it.

- Apply your agility modifier to:
- Ranged attack rolls
- Reflex Defence
- Acrobatics, Disable, Pilot, Ride, and Stealth checks.

### Intelligence

Intelligence is the measure of one's ability to learn, retain information, and critical thinking skills. Mages and initiates rely on intelligence for the number of spells they may know and learn, while bards rely on it for the number of performances they may know and learn.

- Apply your intelligence modifier to:
- Known languages at the start of the game
- Trained skills at 1st level
- Alchemy, Knowledge, Medicine, and Smithing checks

When a character's intelligence modifier increases, the number of their known languages, skills, spells, and performances also increases by that number.

### Mind

Mind is the measure of a character's awareness, intuition, common sense, and willpower. Mages and initiates calculate the power of their spells using this ability; thus, it is most important for those classes.

- Apply your mind modifier to:
- Will Defence
- Perception, Spellcraft, and Survival skills

### Charisma

Charisma measures a character's magnetism, their charm, and their wit. Though rogues and even warriors may gain some use from this ability, it is most important for bards.

- Apply your charisma modifier to:
- Deception, Perform, and Persuasion checks

## Increasing Ability Scores

As a character increases in level, their ability scores will eventually increase as well.

At 4th, 8th, 12th, 16th, and 20th levels, a character permanently increases two ability scores by +1 each. You may not increase a single score by +2.

Whenever an ability score changes, so do all of the attributes affected by that score. This will mainly occur when the ability modifier itself changes, but there are some instances when the ability score itself is used, such as when using potions, second winds, or tents.



## -Racial Traits-

A character's race determines their starting racial abilities as well as alters their ability scores.

### Ability Score Adjustments

When choosing your character's race keep their ability adjustments in mind, as they may affect your chosen classes skills and talents.

Use the following table to determine your ability score adjustments based on your chosen race.

Racial Ability Adjustments	
Race	Ability Adjustments
Human	+2 to any one ability score of your choice.
Catfolk	+2 Agi, +2 Mnd, -2 Int
Dwarf	+2 Vit, +2 Mnd, -2 Chr
Dark Elf	+2 Agi, +2 Chr, -2 Vit
High Elf	+2 Int, +2 Mnd, -2 Vit
Wood Elf	+2 Agi, +2 Mnd, -2 Vit
Gnome	+2 Int, +2 Mnd, -2 Str
Goblin	+2 Agi, +2 Vit, -2 Chr
Halfling	+2 Agi, +2 Chr, -2 Str
Lizardman	+2 Str, +2 Vit, -2 Agi
Orc	+2 Str, +2 Vit, -2 Int

### Languages

Characters begin play with their race's starting languages, as well as an additional number of spoken languages, equal to their Int modifier.

You may select from the following languages: Aquan, Auran, Catfolk, Celestial, Draconic, Dwarven, Elven, Giant, Gnomish, Goblin, Ignan, Infernal, Lizardmen, Orcish, Sylvan, Terran

#### Human

**Human Traits:** add +2 to any one ability score

**Medium Size:** Humans have no special bonuses due to their size

**Speed:** Human base speed is 6 squares

**Skilled:** Humans are versatile in all skills and can become masters in any, with enough devotion to the craft. A human character selects one additional trained skill at 1st level. The skill must be chosen from the character's list of class skills

**Versatile:** Humans have a wide array of talents and abilities, gaining one bonus feat at 1st level

**Known Language:** Common

#### Dwarf

**Dwarf Traits:** +2 Vit +2 Mnd -2 Chr; Darkvision.

**Medium Size:** Dwarves have no special bonuses due to their size.

**Speed:** Dwarves base speed is 4 squares.

**Craftsman:** Dwarves are renown artisans, well known for their master craftsmanship. Dwarves may reroll smithing checks, keeping the second result even if worse.

**Hardy:** Dwarves are equal parts, stout and stubborn, making them extremely resistant to a great number of threats. Dwarves get +1 to all defences.

**Slow and Steady:** Dwarves are naturally stout and sturdy and do not suffer the cumbersome effects of armour. Dwarves Speed is never reduced by armour.

**Known Language:** Dwarven and Common

#### Wood Elf

**Wood Elf Traits:** +2 Agi +2 Mnd -2 Vit; Low-light Vision.

**Medium Size:** Wood Elves have no special bonuses due to their size.

**Speed:** Wood Elf's base speed is 6 squares.

**Child of Nature:** Of all the elven races, Wood Elves have the deepest connection to nature. Wood Elves may use the persuasion skill to improve the attitude of beasts with an intelligence score of 2 or less.

**Lightning Reflexes:** Wood Elves are extraordinarily quick, making them very dexterous and elusive combatants. Wood Elves gain a +2 bonus to their reflex defence.

**Survivalist:** Wood Elves thrive in the wild places of the world, able to make it on their instinct alone. Wood Elves may reroll survival checks, keeping the second result even if it is worse. Wood Elves always treat survival as a class skill.

**Known Language:** Common and Elven

#### High Elf

**High Elf Traits:** +2 Int +2 Mnd -2 Vit; Low-light Vision.

**Medium Size:** High Elves have no special bonuses due to their size.

**Speed:** High Elf's base speed is 6 squares.

**Ageless Mind:** Elven longevity has allowed the high elves to accrue a vast amount of worldly knowledge. High Elves may reroll all knowledge checks, keeping the second result, even if worse.

**Iron Will:** High Elven longevity has allowed the high elves to develop a naturally strong force of will, able to better resist powers that force lesser mortals to succumb to temptation, fear, or control. High elves receive a +2 bonus to their Will defence.

**Plan of Attack:** High Elves believe the mind shall conquer the sword, choosing to rely not on vaunted strength, but the keen mind. High elves may choose to use their Int in place of Str or Agi when calculating melee weapon skills.

**Known Language:** Common and Elven



## Dark Elf

**Dark Elf Traits:** +2 Chr +2 Agi -2 Vit; Darkvision.

**Medium Size:** Dark Elves have no special bonuses due to their size.

**Speed:** Dark Elf's base speed is 6 squares.

**Dark Stalker:** Dark Elves have adapted to life in the harsh badlands, navigating the unforgiving terrain as swift shadows, to avoid the greater predators that lurk in the wastes. Dark Elves can move at full speed, without penalty, while using the stealth skill, but they may not sprint.

**Deceitful:** Their long exile has made the dark elves social outcasts, often forcing them to resort to guile and trickery to advance their goals. Dark Elves may make a single reroll on Deception checks but must keep the second result even if it is worse. Dark Elves always treat deception as a class skill.

**Great Fortitude:** Dark Elves inhabit a harsh land of arid wastes, sandstorms, and extremely dangerous and poisonous creatures, thus developing a strong fortitude to survive these various toxins and diseases. Dark Elves get +2 to their fortitude defence.

**Known Language:** Common and Elven

## Halfling

**Halfling Traits:** +2 Agi +2 Chr -2 Str

**Small Size:** Due to their small size, halflings get a +1 bonus to their reflex defence, as well as a +5 bonus toward stealth checks.

**Speed:** Halfling base speed is 4 squares.

**Halfling Luck:** Halflings connection to the fae, appears to grant them a supernatural lucky charm. Whenever halflings spend a hero point to add a d6 to a d20 result or a defence, they can reroll any and all 1's until the achieve the result of a 2 or higher.

**Light-footed:** Halflings are known for their sylvan nature, that allows them to traverse most all terrain with little difficulty. Halflings take no penalty for moving through rough terrain (though they still may not run/sprint across such terrain)

**Socialite:** Halflings are among the world's most sociable creatures and make excellent speakers. Halflings may make a single reroll on persuasion checks, but must keep the second result, even if it is worse. Halflings always treat persuasion as a class skill.

**Known Language:** Common and Sylvan

## Gnome

**Gnome Traits:** +2 Int +2 Mnd -2 Str; Low-light Vision.

**Small Size:** Due to their small size, gnomes get a +1 bonus to their reflex defence, as well as a +5 bonus toward stealth checks.

**Speed:** Gnome base speed is 4 squares.

**Ethercaste:** Gnomes are the spirit, alchemically bonded to their armoured form. Gnomes may have any spell or ability that would target their Fort defence, instead target their will defence, if higher.

**Meticulous:** Gnomes are equal parts careful and patient, leaving no room for error in their craft. Gnomes May make a single reroll on Alchemy checks (but must keep the second result, even if it is worse.)

**Strength of Spirit:** Being alchemically bonded to armour, gnomes are not restricted by normal consciousness, able to recover when others would be down for the count. Gnomes may use a second wind, even when unconscious. This may only be done if the gnome would normally have a turn. When gnomes use a second wind while unconscious, they move +3 steps on the condition track, in addition to gaining HP.

**Known Language:** Common and Gnomish

## Orc

**Orc Traits:** +2 Str +2 Vit -2 Int; Low-light Vision.

**Medium Size:** Orcs have no special bonuses due to their size

**Speed:** Orc base speed is 6 squares

**Ham-Fisted:** Orcs are not known to mince words, and waste none when making threats of violence. Orcs may use their Str in place of Cha on persuasion checks made to intimidate creatures. However, when doing so, the creature becomes 2 steps more hostile toward the orc when no longer an imminent threat, rather than 1.

**Heavysset:** The physical stature of orcs allows them to nearly function as a creature of the large size category. Whenever an orc is targeted by a spell, ability, or skill that has size specific limitations, they are treated as large, if beneficial. Additionally, they gain the size modifiers of large creatures when making unarmed checks to grapple or oppose grapples. This ability does not apply should an orc take on another form.

**Resilient:** Harsh living conditions in the badlands have conditioned the orcs to be incredibly determined and durable. When orcs take a second wind, they receive an additional amount of HP equal to 5 + 1/2 their level.

**Known Language:** Orcish and Common

## Lizardmen

**Lizardmen Traits:** +2 Str +2 Vit -2 Agi

**Medium Size:** Lizardmen have no special bonuses due to their size

**Speed:** Lizardmen base speed is 6 squares

**Amphibious:** Lizardmen live in coastal cities and rely heavily on fishing and swimming, allowing them to develop as natural swimmers and divers. Lizardmen can hold their breath for a number of rounds equal to 25x their Vit score.

**Regeneration:** Lizardmen have an astounding ability to regenerate lost limbs in a matter of days, making them excellent warriors or workers that recover very quickly. Lizardmen are able to regain hit points naturally at twice the normal rate. Also, lost limbs are restored in 1d10+1 days, at which point all respective penalties are removed.

**Thick Hide:** The lizardmens hardened, leathery exterior makes them quite a bit sturdier than many other races. Lizardmen get a +1 bonus to both their fortitude defence and reflex defence.

**Known Language:** Lizardmen and Common

## Catfolk

**Catfolk Traits:** +2 Agi +2 Mnd -2 Int; Darkvision.

**Medium Size:** Catfolk have no special bonuses due to their size

**Speed:** Catfolk base speed is 6 squares

**Graceful:** Catfolk are naturally agile and dextrous, allowing them to reroll acrobatics checks, but they must keep the second result even if it is worse, and always treat acrobatics as a class skill.

**Natural Claws:** Catfolk have naturally sharp claws, making their unarmed attacks deal 1d6 points of slashing damage instead of the normal unarmed damage.

**Scent:** Catfolk have a keen sense of smell and are able to pick out nearby scents quite easily. At close range (Within 10 squares), Catfolk can ignore cover and concealment for the use of perception checks. Also, the character takes no penalty from poor visibility when tracking.

**Known Language:** Catfolk and Common

## Goblin

**Goblin Traits:** +2 Agi +2 Vit -2 Chr; Darkvision.

**Small Size:** Due to their small size, goblins get a +1 bonus to their reflex defence, as well as a +5 bonus toward stealth checks.

**Speed:** Goblin base speed is 6 squares.

**Fast Movement:** Despite being small, goblins are quite fast, gaining +2 squares of movement (calculated into base speed.)

**Inspired Loyalty:** Goblins tend to believe that "might makes right", either fearing the lash of their overlords, or feeling emboldened by stronger allies. Goblin's may add the Str modifier of a single ally, within 6 squares and line of sight, to their own will defence.

**Sneaky:** Goblins are very mischievous and sneaky outcasts, usually getting by on petty thievery. Goblins may make a single reroll on stealth checks but must keep the second result even if it is worse. Goblins always treat stealth as a class skill.

**Known Languages:** Goblin and Common

## -Base Classes-

There are 6 base classes to choose from, each covering a very different style of play.

**Bard:** Bards, for the most part, are a pure support class, granting bonuses to allies and imposing penalties on enemies. Despite not being a combat focused class, the bard can be a very technical class, with lots of utility.

**Initiate:** Initiates are divine spellcasters that draw power from their deity. Initiates may fill the role of the healer, as a cleric, or command nature as druid. Some evil initiates raise the dead, using them to do their bidding.

**Mage:** Mages are arcane spellcasters, better suited to elemental and control spells than the initiate, they may also be summoners, calling upon the power of elementals.

**Ranger:** Rangers are skilled archers and scouts, best suited to ranged combat and weeding out hidden enemies. They may focus on area damage or concentrated damage.

**Rogue:** Rogues are experts at stealth actions, and deception. Though their base damage may be inferior to some other damage builds, their abilities allow them to move creatures down the condition track easily and even cause damage over time, making them a deadly adversary.

**Warrior:** The warrior is the ultimate melee combatant, having immediate access to heavier armour and all melee weapon types. Barbarians may dish out the damage, while defenders can take it. Fighters offer a nice balance between offence and defence.

## Class and Level Bonuses

### Damage Bonus

Characters gain a bonus to damage equal to half their total character level rounded down.

At level 1, this bonus will be +0, at level 2; +1, and at level 4; +2, and so on...

Damage is equal to: Damage dice + relevant modifier (if applicable) + 1/2 character level + misc. modifiers.

### Defences

Your characters 3 defence scores will be detailed in the combat chapter.

Reflex defence is equal to 10 + character level + Agi modifier + class bonus + misc. modifiers (from armour, race, or feats, etc.)

Fortitude defence is equal to 10 + character level + Vit modifier + class bonus + misc. modifiers (from race, feats, talents, etc.)

Will defence is equal to 10 + character level + Mnd modifier + class bonus + misc. modifiers (from race, feats, talents, etc.)

### Class Defence Bonuses

At 1st level, your starting class will grant you the defence bonuses shown on the following chart.

Class	Class Defence Bonuses
Bard	+2 Reflex Defence, +1 Will Defence
Initiate	+1 Fortitude Defence, +2 Will Defence
Mage	+1 Reflex Defence, +2 Will Defence
Ranger	+2 Fortitude Defence, +1 Reflex Defence
Rogue	+1 Fortitude Defence, +2 Reflex Defence
Warrior	+2 Fortitude Defence, +1 Will Defence

## Level Dependent Benefits

In addition to class benefits of levelling, characters gain additional feats and ability score adjustments depending on their character level.

For multiclassing characters, these benefits are gained as normal, as character level is the total sum of class levels you have in any number of classes.

## Character Advancement

Character Level	Experience Points	Feats	Ability Increases
1	0	1st	-
2	1,000	-	-
3	3,000	2nd	-
4	6,000	-	1st, 2nd
5	10,000	3rd	-
6	15,000	-	-
7	21,000	4th	-
8	28,000	-	3rd, 4th
9	36,000	5th	-
10	45,000	-	-
11	55,000	6th	-
12	66,000	-	5th, 6th
13	78,000	7th	-
14	91,000	-	-
15	105,000	8th	-
16	120,000	-	7th, 8th
17	136,000	9th	-
18	153,000	-	-
19	171,000	10th	-
20	190,000	-	9th, 10th

## Class Information

The following charts will detail the starting HP and skills for each base class.

### Hit Points

At 1st character level, when you choose your starting base class, your character will gain their starting hit points.

Class	Starting Hit Points
Ranger, Warrior	30 + Vit Modifier
Bard, Rogue	24 + Vit Modifier
Initiate, Mage	18 + Vit Modifier

At each new level, a character takes in a class, they gain additional hit points based on the classes hit die.

Class	Hit Points/Level
Ranger, Warrior	6 + Vit Modifier
Bard, Rogue	5 + Vit Modifier
Initiate, Mage	4 + Vit Modifier

### Class Skills

You begin play with a number of trained skills based on your starting class. These skills are selected from your classes list of class skills.

Class	Number of Trained Skills
Rogue	8 + Int Modifier
Bard, Ranger, Warrior	6 + Int Modifier
Initiate, Mage	4 + Int Modifier

When trained in a skill, you receive a +5 bonus to skill checks made with that particular skill. The only way to gain additional trained skills, is by taking the skill training feat.

## Starting Gold

Each class has a set value of starting gold peggies (gp), that may be used to purchase their starting gear and equipment. At first level, characters may only purchase common items. When creating a character that starts above lv1, the character begins play with an amount of starting gold equal to half their total XP for their current level, plus their classes starting gold. Characters starting above lv1 may roll for availability of purchasable gear, as normal.

# Bard

## Hit Points

Bards begin play at 1st level with a number of hit points equal to 24+Vit modifier. At every level thereafter, bards gain hit points equal to 5+Vit.

## Mana Points

Bards begin play at 1st level with a number of mana points equal to 6+Mnd modifier. At every level thereafter, bards gain mana points equal to 2+Mnd.

## Defence Bonuses

At 1st level, bards gain a +2 bonus to their reflex defence and a +1 bonus to their will defence.

## Initiative

Bards have an initiative of 1d6.

## Starting Feats

Bards begin play with the following feats:

- Armour Proficiency (light)
- Bardic Study
- Weapon Proficiency (bows)
- Weapon Proficiency (knives)
- Weapon Proficiency (swords)



## The Bard

Level	Class Features
1	Defence Bonuses, Starting Feats, Talent
2	Bonus Feat
3	Talent
4	Bonus Feat
5	Talent
6	Bonus Feat
7	Talent
8	Bonus Feat
9	Talent
10	Bonus Feat
11	Talent
12	Bonus Feat
13	Talent
14	Bonus Feat
15	Talent
16	Bonus Feat
17	Talent
18	Bonus Feat
19	Talent
20	Bonus Feat

**Class Skills (Trained in 6+Int modifier)** 1-Handed, Acrobatics, Alchemy, Athletics, Deception, Knowledge (taken individually), Light Weapon, Perception, Perform, Persuasion, Pilot, Ranged, Ride, Smithing, Stealth, Unarmed

## Talents

At 1st level and every odd level thereafter, bards select a talent from any of the following talent trees (but must meet the prerequisites, if any). No talent may be selected more than once unless otherwise stated.

## Academic Talent Tree

**Educated:** Bards have learned a great deal about the world from legends, tales, and songs, handed down from generations past. You gain a bonus equal to ½ your character level, to all knowledge skills and may make any knowledge check untrained.

(Prerequisites: Int 13)

**Jack of All Trades:** You are often capable of many great talents. Once per day, you may make any skill check untrained (you may only use spellcraft to identify magick)

(Prerequisites: Educated, Int 13)

**Lore Master:** You may reroll any knowledge checks keeping the second result even if it is worse. Characters with the **Ageless Mind** racial trait may instead keep the higher result.

(Prerequisites: Educated, Int 15)

## Dancer Talent Tree

**Polka:** This erratic and unpredictable dance makes you much harder to hit. Whenever you use the perform dance skill, you may spend a swift action to use the result in place of your reflex defence until the start of your next turn.

(Prerequisites: Bardic Study)

**Presto:** You display a brilliant and flashy manoeuvre. Once Per Encounter, you may reroll a perform dance check, taking the second result, even if it is worse.

(Prerequisites: Bardic Study)

**Samba:** This exotic dance is both graceful and beautiful, but deceptively deadly. Whenever you use the perform dance skill, you may spend a swift action to gain a bonus, equal to your Chr modifier, to melee damage rolls.

(Prerequisites: Bardic Study)

**Waltz:** This elegant dance guides you gracefully through the chaotic battle. Whenever you use the perform dance skill, you may move up to half your speed as part of the movement action.

(Prerequisites: Bardic Study)



## Mediator Talent Tree

**Appeal:** You present a diplomatic argument in your defence. Once per encounter, as a reaction to a melee or ranged attack, you may make a persuasion check in place of your reflex defence.  
(Prerequisites: Skilled Negotiator)

**Master Negotiator:** When you successfully change a creature's attitude toward you with a persuasion check, you increase it two steps rather than one.  
(Prerequisites: Skilled Negotiator)

**Monologue:** You project your powerful voice in a fervent speech. When you make a perform oratory check, you may choose to affect creatures in a 12 square cone, rather than the normal range.  
(Prerequisites: Bardic Study)

**Skilled Negotiator:** You may reroll persuasion checks, accepting the second result even if it is worse. Characters with the **Socialite** racial trait may instead keep the higher result.

## Minstrel Talent Tree

**Fortissimo:** You strike a loud and powerful chord, taking your performance the distance. When making a perform instrument check, you may choose a single target up to 12 squares away, rather than the normal area.  
(Prerequisites: Bardic Study, Pianissimo, Tenuto)

**Marcato:** You play a more intense variation of the song. Once per encounter, you may reroll a perform instrument check, taking the second result, even if it is worse.  
(Prerequisites: Bardic Study)

**Medley:** You are able to combine multiple elements and themes from various performances, to create one epic peece, though each with a reduced effect. As a full round action, you may perform 2 or 3 bardic performances with a single perform instrument check, stacking the benefits. Using 2 performances imposes a -5 penalty to the check, while using 3 imposes a -10.  
(Prerequisites: Bardic Study)

**Pianissimo:** You play a softer, sombre melody. Whenever you use a perform instrument check, you may choose target one creature within 6 squares, rather than the normal range.  
(Prerequisites: Bardic Study, Tenuto)

**Tenuto:** You hold a note for maximum dramatic effect. Whenever you use the perform instrument skill, you may spend a swift action to have that performance last an additional round. However, if the creature is affected by a new performance, the effect ends.  
(Prerequisites: Bardic Study)

## Bonus Feats

At 2<sup>nd</sup> level, and every even level thereafter, you gain a bonus feat. The feat must be selected from the following list, and you must meet the prerequisites for that feat.  
Bardic Study, Combat Expertise, Combat Reflexes, Dodge, Improved Initiative, Linguist, Mobility, Precise Shot, Rapid Reload, Rapid Shot, Skill Focus, Skill Training, Triple Crit, Weapon Finesse, Weapon Proficiency (axes), Weapon Proficiency (bludgeons), Weapon Proficiency (crossbows), Weapon Proficiency (polearms).

## Starting Gold

A 1st level bard begins play with 750 gold peeces.

## Initiate

### Hit Points

Initiates begin play at 1st level with a number of hit points equal to 18+Vit modifier. At every level thereafter, initiates gain hit points equal to 4+Vit.

## Mana Points

Initiates begin play at 1st level with a number of mana points equal to 12+Mnd modifier. At every level thereafter, initiates gain mana points equal to 3+Mnd.

## Defence Bonuses

At 1st level, initiates gain a +1 bonus to their fortitude defence and a +2 bonus to their will defence.

## Initiative

Initiates have an initiative of 1d12.

## Starting Feats

Initiates begin play with the following feats:

Arcane Study  
Armour Proficiency (mystic)  
Weapon Proficiency (knives)  
Weapon Proficiency (staves)

The Initiate	
Level	Class Features
1	Defence Bonuses, Starting Feats, Talent
2	Bonus Feat
3	Talent
4	Bonus Feat
5	Talent
6	Bonus Feat
7	Talent
8	Bonus Feat
9	Talent
10	Bonus Feat
11	Talent
12	Bonus Feat
13	Talent
14	Bonus Feat
15	Talent
16	Bonus Feat
17	Talent
18	Bonus Feat
19	Talent
20	Bonus Feat

**Class Skills (Trained in 4+Int modifier)** 1-Handed, Alchemy, Athletics, Knowledge (taken individually), Light Weapon, Medicine, Perception, Persuasion, Pilot, Ride, Smithing, Spellcraft, Survival, Unarmed

## Talents

At 1st level and every odd level thereafter, initiates select a talent from any of the following talent trees (but must meet the prerequisites, if any). No talent may be selected more than once unless otherwise stated.

## Animist Talent Tree

**Beast Shape:** You take on the form of wild beasts, utilizing their unique traits and abilities. As a standard action, you can make a spellcraft check against the will defence of a small or medium beast within 6 squares and line of sight. If successful, you may take the form of the beast from then on, gaining all its natural abilities, attacks, movement, etc. Make the following adjustments based on the beast's size.

**Small:** Gain a +1 bonus to your reflex defence, a +2 bonus to acrobatics checks.

**Medium:** Gain a +1 bonus on damage rolls made with unarmed skill, a +2 bonus to athletics checks.

Transforming is a standard action and costs an amount of MP equal to the beast's level. Additionally, when in beast shape, you may not use skills that the beast is not trained in.

**Special:** You may learn a number of beast forms equal to 1+Int. Should you attempt to learn more, you must replace an existing form.



**Galeforce:** You call upon the spirits of the wind to drive back your enemies. Whenever you cast a green magick spell that deals slashing damage, should the spellcraft check beat the targets fort defence in addition to its ref defence, you may move the target (or targets) 2 squares, away from you in any direction.

**Geoburst:** You command the spirits of the earth to wreak havoc on the battlefield. Whenever you cast a green magick spell that deals blunt damage, the targeted area becomes rough terrain until the start of your next turn. You are not affected by rough terrain you create this way.

**Summon Wild:** You call upon the forces of nature to aid you. As a full-round action, you may summon a beast of your choice, in an unoccupied area within 6 squares and line of sight. This uses an amount of MP equal to twice the creature's level. The chosen beast's level may not exceed that of an appropriate companion for your level. You may not use this ability again until your current beast is destroyed or unsummoned. Unsummoning a beast is a swift action.

Summoned creatures have neither loot nor steal percentages.

**Tanglevine:** Whenever you cast a green magick spell that reduces a creature's movement to 0, The action required for the target to break free is increased to a standard action.

## Cleric Talent Tree

**Benediction:** You bestow the merciful blessings of your deity unto others. Whenever you cast a white magick spell that heals a creature, you move the creature 1 step up the condition track, in addition to the HP restored. (Prerequisites: Healers Blessing)

**Healer's Blessing I:** Your restorative magicks are empowered by your strong sense of faith. Whenever a white magick spell you cast heals a creature, it heals the target +1 HP per character level.

**Healer's Blessing II:** Your tremendous faith brings even greater healing to those in need. Whenever a white magick spell you cast heals a creature, it heals the target +2 HP per character level, rather than the +1 granted by healers blessing.

(Prerequisites: Healer's Blessing I)

**Lay on Hands:** You channel the healing power of the divine, rendering basic medicine unnecessary. You may use your spellcraft check in place of a medicine check. Additionally, you may use the treat poison, treat disease, and treat zombify applications of the skill without a medical kit.

## Devotee Talent Tree

**Divine Favour:** Your deity rewards your fervent devotion. Whenever you roll a natural 20 on a spellcraft check made to attack a creature with staves, or when casting a spell, you immediately gain an amount of MP equal to your character level.

(Prerequisites: Trial of Faith)

**Divine Preservation:** You restore yourself using divine energy. Whenever you use the channel feat, you move +1 step on the condition track for every 10 MP you gain.

(Prerequisites: Channel)

**Trial of Faith:** Through tribulations, you prove ever devoted to your deity and receive their bounty. Anytime you roll a natural 1 on a spellcraft check made to attack a creature with staves, or when casting a spell, you immediately gain an amount of MP equal to your character level.

## Occultist Talent Tree

**Dark Renewal:** Your dark power siphons the life force from its victims. Once per encounter, when you move a target one or more steps down the condition track with a black magick spell, you may choose to move that many steps up the condition track.

(Prerequisites: Enfeeble)

**Enfeeble:** The effects of your dark magick are sickening and terrible. If a black magick spell you cast would cause the target to move a step down the condition track, move them an additional step down the track.

**Goety:** You draw upon the power of dark spirits, increasing the potency of your magick. Whenever you target the fort defence of a higher-level creature, with a black magick spell, they only receive a +2 bonus to their fort defence, for each level above you, rather than a +5.

**Summon Darkness:** Your master grants you command over their lesser minions. As a full-round action, you may summon an undead or infernal creature, in an unoccupied area within 6 squares and line of sight. This uses an amount of MP equal to twice the creature's level. The chosen creature's level may not exceed that of an appropriate companion for your level. You may not use this ability again until your current summon is destroyed or unsummoned. Unsummoning a creature is a swift action.

Non-evil creatures that use this talent reduce the maximum level of creature they may summon by -2.

Summoned creatures

Have neither loot nor steal percentages.



## Bonus Feats

At 2nd level, and every even level thereafter, you gain a bonus feat. The feat must be selected from the following list, and you must meet the prerequisites for that feat.

Arcane Study, Armour Proficiency (light), Armour Proficiency (heavy), Channel, Combat Casting, Extra Mana, Improved Initiative, Skill Focus, Skill Training, Weapon Proficiency (axes), Weapon Proficiency (bludgeons), Weapon Proficiency (crossbows), Weapon Proficiency (polearms), Weapon Proficiency (swords).

## Starting Gold

A 1st level initiate begins play with 500 gold pieces

# Mage

## Hit Points

Mages begin play at 1st level with a number of hit points equal to 18+Vit modifier. At every level thereafter, mages gain hit points equal to 4+Vit.

## Mana Points

Mages begin play at 1st level with a number of mana points equal to 12+Mnd modifier. At every level thereafter, mages gain mana points equal to 3+Mnd.

## Defence Bonuses

At 1st level, mages gain a +1 bonus to their reflex defence and a +2 bonus to their will defence.

## Initiative

Mages have an initiative of 1d12.

## Starting Feats

Mages begin play with the following feats:

Arcane Study  
Armour Proficiency (mystic)  
Weapon Proficiency (knives)  
Weapon Proficiency (staves)

The Mage	
Level	Class Features
1	Defence Bonuses, Starting Feats, Talent
2	Bonus Feat
3	Talent
4	Bonus Feat
5	Talent
6	Bonus Feat
7	Talent
8	Bonus Feat
9	Talent
10	Bonus Feat
11	Talent
12	Bonus Feat
13	Talent
14	Bonus Feat
15	Talent
16	Bonus Feat
17	Talent
18	Bonus Feat
19	Talent
20	Bonus Feat

**Class Skills (Trained in 4+Int modifier)** 1-Handed, Alchemy, Deception, Knowledge (taken individually), Light Weapon, Perception, Persuasion, Ride, Smithing, Spellcraft, Unarmed

## Talents

At 1st level and every odd level thereafter, mages select a talent from any of the following talent trees (but must meet the prerequisites, if any). No talent may be selected more than once unless otherwise stated.

## Arcanist Talent Tree

**Focused Spell:** You can concentrate a great deal of power into a single spell. Once per day, when casting a spell, you may add +5 to your spellcraft check. You may elect to do this after your initial DC check.

**Manafont:** You draw additional power from the realm of the primals. Whenever you use the channel feat, you regain an additional amount of MP equal to 5 + 1/2 your character level.  
(Prerequisites: Channel)

**Penetrating Spell:** Your spells have more debilitating impact. When resolving damage against a target, you treat their damage threshold as 5 points lower.  
(Prerequisites: Focused Spell)

**Swift Spell:** Once per day, you may cast a spell that normally requires a standard action as a swift action.

## Elementalist Talent Tree

**Elemental Attunement:** Select either fyr damage, colde damage, or electric damage. When casting spells that deal this type of damage, increase the damage dice by 1 step. When casting spells that deal either of the other 2 damage types, reduce their damage dice by 1 step.

**Numbing Colde:** Your ice magick causes the targets muscles to numb. Whenever you successfully hit a target with a red magick spell, that deals ice damage, the targets movement speed is reduced to 2 squares until the start of your next turn.

**Searing Flame:** Your fyr magick leaves your targets in scorched misery. Anytime you would move your target down the condition track, with a red magick spell that deals fyr damage, the condition is persistent. This persistent condition may only be removed with a DC 20 medicine check, or magickal healing that moves a target up the condition track.

**Thunderclap:** The impact of your lightning magick, stuns the target. Whenever you would damage a target with a red magick spell that deals electric damage, they may not use any reactions until the end of your next turn.

## Evoker Talent Tree

**Astral Flow:** You have developed a stronger connection with the Aeons and their servants. Once per day, you may use the summon elemental ability without spending MP.  
(Prerequisites: Summon Elemental)

**Ferocious Guardian:** Your elemental guardian becomes extremely aggressive when you're threatened. When you occupy an enemy's threatened area, your elemental may reroll damage dice on attack rolls made against that enemy, keeping the higher result.  
(Prerequisites: Guardian Force, Summon Elemental)

**Guardian Force:** Your summoned elemental acts as guardian, protecting you from harm. While you are within 3 squares of your elemental, you gain a +2 bonus toward your Reflex defence.  
(Prerequisites: Summon Elemental)

**Summon Elemental:** You draw upon the power of the Aeons to manifest an elemental. As a full-round action, you may summon an elemental of your choice, in an unoccupied area within 6 squares and line of sight. This uses an amount of MP equal to twice the creature's level. The chosen elemental's level may not exceed that of an appropriate companion for your level. You may not use this ability again until your current elemental is destroyed or unsummoned. Unsummoning an elemental is a swift action. Summoned creatures have neither loot nor steal percentages.

## Illusionist Talent Tree

**Fascinate:** Opponents find it hard to focus, even when ignoring your spells effects. When you fail to meet or exceed the targets will defence when casting a blue magick spell, the target instead becomes dazzled, suffering a -2 penalty to attack rolls and skill checks, until the beginning of your next turn.

(Prerequisites: Overawe)

**Legerdemain:** You use your mastery of magick to execute deception and trickery. You may use your spellcraft check in place of a deception check.

**Mind Shield:** Your mastery of blue magick spells allows you to better resist their effects. When targeted by a mind affecting spell or ability, you may make a spellcraft check to use in place of your will defence, as a reaction. You then take a -5 penalty on all spellcraft checks made until the end of your next turn.

**Overawe:** Your mental powers are hard to resist, even for those of greater power. Whenever you target the will defence of a higher-level creature, with a blue magick spell, they only receive a +2 bonus to their will defence, for each level above you, rather than a +5.

## Bonus Feats

At 2nd level, and every even level thereafter, you gain a bonus feat. The feat must be selected from the following list, and you must meet the prerequisites for that feat.

Arcane Study, Armour Proficiency (light), Channel, Combat Casting, Extra Mana, Improved Initiative, Skill Focus, Skill Training, Weapon Proficiency (axes), Weapon Proficiency (bludgeons), Weapon Proficiency (crossbows), Weapon Proficiency (swords).

## Starting Gold

A 1st level mage begins play with 500 gold peeces.

## Ranger Hit Points

Rangers begin play at 1st level with a number of hit points equal to 30+Vit modifier. At every level thereafter, rangers gain hit points equal to 6+Vit.

## Mana Points

Rangers begin play at 1st level with a number of mana points equal to 6+Mnd modifier. At every level thereafter, rangers gain mana points equal to 2+Mnd.

## Defence Bonuses

At 1st level, rangers gain a +2 bonus to their fortitude defence and a +1 bonus to their reflex defence.

## Initiative

Rangers have an initiative of 1d8.

## Starting Feats

Rangers begin play with the following feats:

- Armour Proficiency (light)
- Precise Shot
- Weapon Proficiency (axes)
- Weapon Proficiency (bows)
- Weapon Proficiency (crossbows)
- Weapon Proficiency (knives)
- Weapon Proficiency (swords)





## The Ranger

Level	Class Features
1	Defence Bonuses, Starting Feats, Talent
2	Bonus Feat
3	Talent
4	Bonus Feat
5	Talent
6	Bonus Feat
7	Talent
8	Bonus Feat
9	Talent
10	Bonus Feat
11	Talent
12	Bonus Feat
13	Talent
14	Bonus Feat
15	Talent
16	Bonus Feat
17	Talent
18	Bonus Feat
19	Talent
20	Bonus Feat

**Class Skills (Trained in 6+Int modifier)** 1-Handed, Acrobatics, Alchemy, Athletics, Disable, Knowledge (taken individually), Light Weapon, Medicine, Perception, Persuasion, Pilot, Ranged, Ride, Smithing, Stealth, Survival, Unarmed

### Talents

At 1<sup>st</sup> level and every odd level thereafter, Rangers select a talent from any of the following talent trees (but must meet the prerequisites, if any). No talent may be selected more than once unless otherwise stated.

### Archer Talent Tree

**Dead Shot:** When using a bow or crossbow, you may add your Agi (minimum +1) to damage. This does not stack with Str when using bows and you may choose to use whichever stat is higher.

**Pinning Shot:** You may substitute a ranged attack with a bow or crossbow, to make a targeted shot to halt an enemy's advance by pinning them to something with an arrow or bolt. If the ranged attack successfully hits, it deals no damage, but the target is pinned, reducing their movement speed to 0 squares and treating them as flat-footed. The target must spend a standard action to free themselves from the pin. This shot may not be used on a creature two or more size categories larger than you bow.

**Safe Shot:** You are able to make ranged attacks with bows and crossbows while in melee range without provoking attacks of opportunity. (Prerequisites: Dodge)

**Volley I:** You release a small torrent of arrows upon an area. As a full-round action, you may use a bow or crossbow to target a 2 by 2 square area, taking a -5 to your ranged attack roll. This attack uses 5 arrows or bolts.

**Volley II:** You now only incur a -2 penalty toward your ranged attack roll when using the volley talent. (Prerequisites: Volley I)

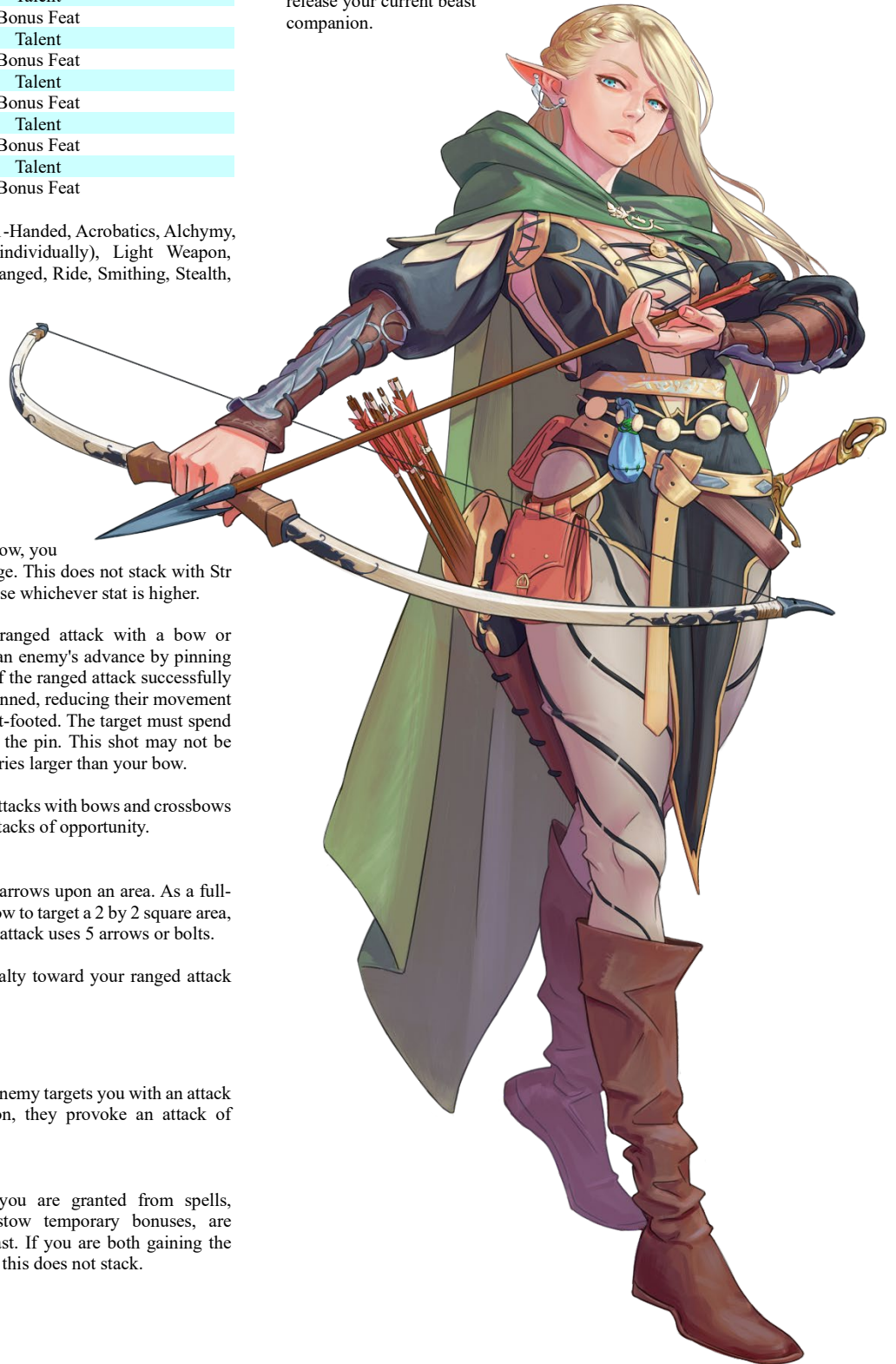
### Tamer Talent Tree

**Guardian Beast:** Once per turn, when an enemy targets you with an attack while adjacent to your animal companion, they provoke an attack of opportunity from your animal companion. (Prerequisites: Tame)

**Familiar:** Any bonuses or penalties you are granted from spells, performances, or other talents that bestow temporary bonuses, are automatically shared with your tamed beast. If you are both gaining the same bonus or penalty from an area effect, this does not stack.

(Prerequisites: Tame)

**Tame:** You may use persuasion checks to improve the attitude of beasts with Int score of 2 or less and suffer no penalty even if a beast does not share a language. Should you succeed in making a beast friendly, it becomes domesticated for you, and will obey your commands. You may use the tamed beast as a battle trained mount, assuming it at least one size category larger than you and has a comfortable place to sit. Additionally, this beast may use your will defence in place of its own. This beast will progress in level with you as per the companion chart. When characters with the **Child of Nature** racial trait, use this talent to improve the attitude of a beast, they improve its attitude by an additional step. You may only have 1 tamed beast at any given time. To tame another beast, you must first release your current beast companion.



## Hunter Talent Tree

**Expert Shot:** You can shoot at enemies with concealment without penalty, as long as it is not total concealment.  
(Prerequisites: Wide Scan)

**Forester:** You may reroll survival checks, keeping the second result, even if it worse. Creatures with the **Survivalist** racial trait may instead keep the higher result.

**Quarry:** You can track while moving at your normal speed with no penalty. (Tracking while moving at your normal speed normally imposes a -5 penalty)  
(Prerequisites: Forester)

**Wide Scan:** You have a keen sense of awareness. You may reroll perception checks, keeping the second result even if it is worse.

## Scout Talent Tree

**Camouflage:** When you make a stealth check, you gain concealment, even if there is no cover. If there is cover, you gain total concealment.

**Chameleon Step:** You slip by the enemy, denying them a chance to strike. Whenever you would provoke an attack of opportunity, you can make a stealth check, replacing your reflex defence with the result, if it is higher.  
(Prerequisites: Camouflage)

**Decoy Shot:** You create a distraction using your ranged weapon. As a standard action, you may make a ranged attack against the passive perception of a target. If successful, you gain concealment from the target until the start of your next turn. This consumes 1 ammunition or thrown weapon.

**Strafe:** You may spend a swift action to treat each diagonal movement as 1 square (instead of 2) until the end of your turn, when wearing light armour or no armour.  
You may not use this talent when wearing medium or heavy armour.

**Surefooted:** You take no penalties when moving through rough terrain and can move at normal speed (but cannot run or sprint). Characters with the **Lightfooted** racial trait may now run or sprint through rough terrain.

## Bonus Feats

At 2nd level, and every even level thereafter, you gain a bonus feat. The feat must be selected from the following list, and you must meet the prerequisites for that feat. Deadly Aim, Disruptive, Dodge, Far Shot, Focused Shot, Improved Initiative, Linguist, Mobility, Mounted Archery, Mounted Combat, Quick Draw, Rapid Reload, Rapid Shot, Running Attack, Skill Focus, Skill Training, Triple Crit, Two-Weapon Fighting I, Two-Weapon Fighting II, Two-Weapon Fighting III, Weapon Finesse, Weapon Proficiency (bludgeons), Weapon Proficiency (polearms).

## Starting Gold

A 1<sup>st</sup> level ranger begins play with 1,000 gold peeces.

## Rogue

### Hit Points

Rogues begin play at 1st level with a number of hit points equal to 24+Vit modifier. At every level thereafter, rogues gain hit points equal to 5+Vit.

### Mana Points

Rogues begin play at 1st level with a number of mana points equal to 6+Mnd modifier. At every level thereafter, rogues gain mana points equal to 2+Mnd.

### Defence Bonuses

At 1st level, rogues gain a +1 bonus to their fortitude defence and a +2 bonus to their reflex defence.

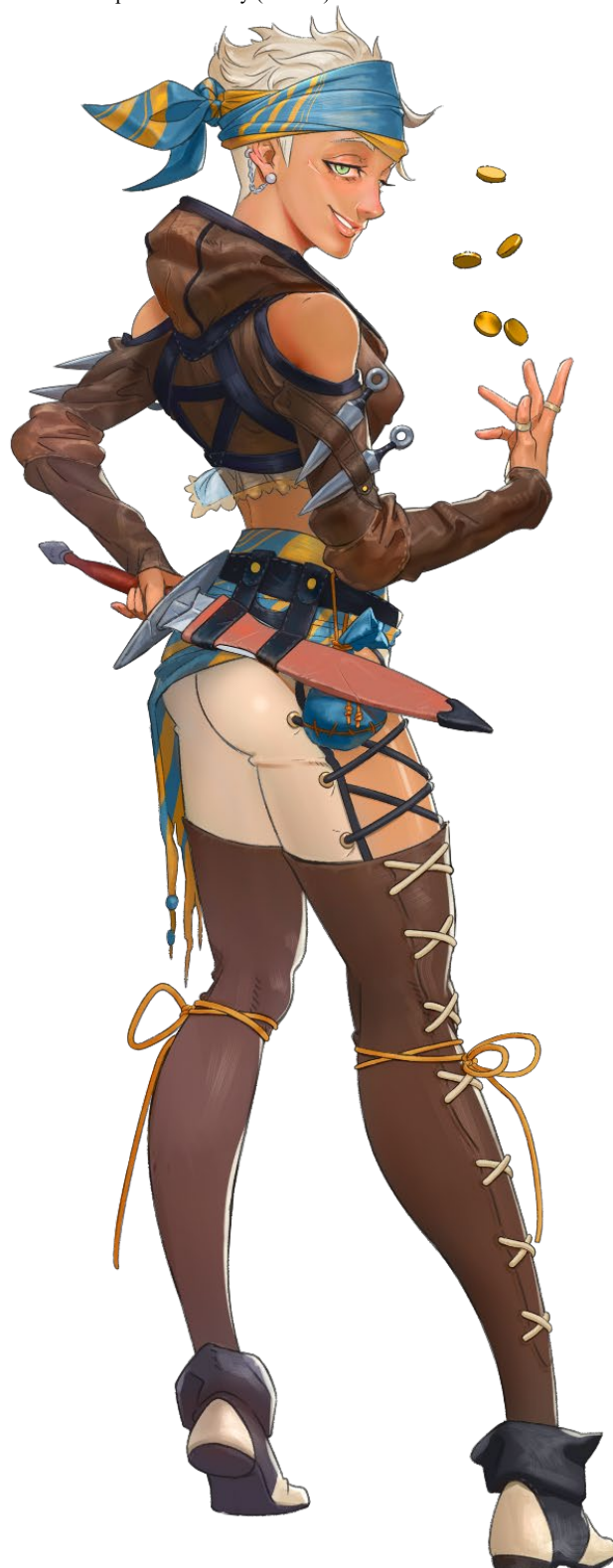
## Initiative

Rogues have an initiative of 1d4.

## Starting Feats

Rogues begin play with the following feats:

- Armour Proficiency (light)
- Weapon Finesse
- Weapon Proficiency (bludgeons)
- Weapon Proficiency (crossbows)
- Weapon Proficiency (knives)
- Weapon Proficiency (swords)





## The Rogue

Level	Class Features
1	Defence Bonuses, Starting Feats, Talent
2	Bonus Feat
3	Talent
4	Bonus Feat
5	Talent
6	Bonus Feat
7	Talent
8	Bonus Feat
9	Talent
10	Bonus Feat
11	Talent
12	Bonus Feat
13	Talent
14	Bonus Feat
15	Talent
16	Bonus Feat
17	Talent
18	Bonus Feat
19	Talent
20	Bonus Feat

**Class Skills (Trained in 8+Int modifier)** 1-Handed, Acrobatics, Alchemy, Athletics, Deception, Knowledge (taken individually), Disable, Light Weapon, Ranged, Ride, Perception, Persuasion, Smithing, Stealth, Unarmed

### Talents

At 1st level and every odd level thereafter, rogues select a talent from any of the following talent trees (but must meet the prerequisites, if any). No talent may be selected more than once unless otherwise stated.

### Charlatan Talent Tree

**Convincing Liar:** You find it easy to weave intricate stories and deceptions. You may reroll deception checks made to deceive others but must keep the second result even if it is worse. Characters with the **Deceptive** racial trait may instead keep the higher result.

**Honeyed Words:** You aren't lying, just making the truth seem sweeter. You may roll your deception check in place of persuasion when trying to negotiate or improve relations with others.

**Swindle:** You use lies and deceit to con someone out of their belongings. You may use a deception check in place of a stealth check to pick pockets. This does not necessarily represent you physically picking their pockets, but rather convincing them to give you the item. However, the target will soon realise what has transpired.  
(Prerequisite: Convincing Liar, Honeyed Words)

### Cut-throat Talent Tree

**Backstab:** When using your light weapon skill against a target, that is flanked, flat-footed, or otherwise denied their Agi to ref, each explosive damage die, generates 2 additional dice, rather than 1. This does not work with natural attacks.

**Debilitating Injury:** Whenever you would move a creature –1 step down the condition track, with damage from a backstab, the creature moves an additional step down the condition track.  
(Prerequisites: Backstab)

**Lacerate:** Any living creature that you successfully hit with your backstab, suffers an amount of damage equal the number of damage dice rolled, at the start of their next turn, before taking any actions. This damage is unasspected, ignoring any DR.  
(Prerequisites: Backstab)

### Footpad Talent Tree

**Evasion:** If you are targeted by an area attack or spell, you only take half damage on a successful hit or failed save. If the attack misses you or you

pass your save, you take no damage.

**Improved Stealth:** You may reroll any stealth checks made to sneak but must accept the second result even if it is worse. Characters with **sneaky** racial trait may, instead, keep the higher result.

**Improved Uncanny Dodge:** You can react to opponents on either side of you as easily as you are able to deal with single combatants. You can no longer be flanked.  
(Prerequisites: Dodge, Uncanny Dodge)

**Uncanny Dodge:** You retain your Agi to your Reflex defence even when you are caught flat footed or attacked from stealth. You still lose your Agi to Reflex defence if you're immobilized in any way.  
(Prerequisites: Dodge)

**Swift Stealth:** You are adept at sneaking on the move. You take no penalty to stealth while moving at normal speed. Creatures with the **Dark Stalker** racial trait that take this talent may now sprint while moving in stealth.  
(Prerequisites: Improved Stealth)

### Saboteur Talent Tree

**Expose:** Once per turn, as a move action, you may make a disable check against the reflex defence of a target within reach. If successful, all physical damage dealt to that target ignores 5 points of DR, until the end of the encounter. You may not use this talent again on the following turn. This effect may stack with itself.  
(Prerequisites: Sabotage, Trained in Disable)

**Sabotage:** You may reroll disable checks keeping the second result, even if it is worse. Additionally, you may make disable checks without the necessary tools, albeit, at a -5 penalty.  
(Prerequisites: Trained in Disable)

**Shear:** Once per turn, as a move action, you may make a disable check against the reflex defence of a target within reach. If successful, all magical damage dealt to that target ignore 5 points of DR, until the end of the encounter. You may not use this talent again on the following turn. This effect may stack with itself.  
(Prerequisites: Sabotage, Trained in Deception)

### Thief Talent Tree

**Cat Burglar:** You are very good at getting where you aren't supposed to be. You may move at normal speed when making athletics checks to climb structures or acrobatics checks made to move on narrow ledges. You do not lose your Agi to Reflex defence when performing these actions.

**Cutpurse:** You're able to steal with relative ease. You may reroll stealth checks made to steal items or money via pickpocketing or sleight of hand and take the higher result.

**Stab & Grab:** As a full round action you can make an attack against a target with your light weapon skill, while performing a stealth check to steal something from a target. You may only use this in combat when you have an enemy flanked or they are denied their Agi. Otherwise, it may only be used in a surprise round before the target has acted. This requires a free hand.  
(Prerequisites: Cutpurse)

### Bonus Feats

At 2nd level, and every even level thereafter, you gain a bonus feat. The feat must be selected from the following list, and you must meet the prerequisites for that feat.

Acrobatic Strike, Agile Manoeuvres, Combat Expertise, Combat Reflexes, Disruptive, Dodge, Improved Initiative, Lunge, Mobility, Quick Draw, Rapid Strike, Running Attack, Skill Focus, Skill Training, Throw Anything, Trip, Triple Crit, Two-Weapon Fighting I, Two-Weapon Fighting II, Two-Weapon Fighting III, Weapon Proficiency (axes), Weapon Proficiency (bows).

## Starting Gold

A 1st level rogue begins play with 750 gold peeces.

## Warrior

### Hit Points

Warriors begin play at 1st level with a number of hit points equal to 30+Vit modifier. At every level thereafter, warriors gain hit points equal to 6+Vit.

### Mana Points

Warriors begin play at 1st level with a number of mana points equal to 6+Mnd modifier. At every level thereafter, warriors gain mana points equal to 2+Mnd.

### Defence Bonuses

At 1st level, warriors gain a +2 bonus to their fortitude defence and a +1 bonus to their will defence.

### Initiative

Warriors have an initiative of 1d10.

### Starting Feats

Warriors begin play with the following feats:

- Armour Proficiency (light)
- Armour Proficiency (heavy)
- Shield Proficiency
- Weapon Proficiency (axes)
- Weapon Proficiency (bludgeons)
- Weapon Proficiency (knives)
- Weapon Proficiency (polearms)
- Weapon Proficiency (swords)

The Warrior	
Level	Class Features
1	Defence Bonuses, Starting Feats, Talent
2	Bonus Feat
3	Talent
4	Bonus Feat
5	Talent
6	Bonus Feat
7	Talent
8	Bonus Feat
9	Talent
10	Bonus Feat
11	Talent
12	Bonus Feat
13	Talent
14	Bonus Feat
15	Talent
16	Bonus Feat
17	Talent
18	Bonus Feat
19	Talent
20	Bonus Feat

**Class Skills (Trained in 6+Int modifier)** 1-Handed, 2-Handed, Acrobatics, Alchemy, Athletics, Knowledge (taken individually), Light Weapon, Perception, Persuasion, Pilot, Ride, Smithing, Survival, Unarmed

### Talents

At 1st level and every odd level thereafter, warriors select a talent from any of the following talent trees (but must meet the prerequisites, if any). No talent may be selected more than once unless otherwise stated.

### Barbarian Talent Tree

**Brutal Assault:** You fight with overwhelming ferocity. Whenever you miss with a melee attack or it is negated, you still deal your Str in damage

or x2 Str if it is with a two-handed weapon (minimum 1).  
(Prerequisites: Heavy Handed)

**Heavy Handed:** Your attacks are especially strong. You gain a +1 to all damage on successful melee attacks.

**Rage:** Once per encounter, you may erupt into a blind rage, for a number of rounds equal to 5+Vit modifier, ignoring up to 5 points of DR with melee damage rolls. While raging, you may only use Strength based skill checks. When the rage ends, you move -1 persistent step down the condition track for the duration of the encounter (this may not be removed by spells or abilities that move you up the condition track). You may not enter rage while down on the condition track.

**Tough as Iron:** You can catch an extra second wind per day. This talent may be taken multiple times. Each time it is taken, you may take an additional second wind per day. Unlike with extra second wind feat, these extra uses may be used within the same encounter.  
(Prerequisites: Tough as Nails, Vit 13)

**Tough as Nails:** You can power through debilitating blows. Once per encounter, when you are hit with an attack that would move you down the condition track, you may choose not to move down the track.  
(Prerequisites: Vit 13)

### Defender Talent Tree

**Deflect:** You may use your shield to guard yourself and others from weapons, spells, or abilities that deal area damage. Once per round, as a reaction, you may attempt to use your shield to block a spell that deals area damage, rolling youzr block against the opposing spellcraft check. Should your roll meet or exceed the check, designate a 3x3 square area, treating any creatures within that space as if they have the evasion rogue talent. You must occupy at least one of these squares, none of which may be between you and the source of the attack. You must have your shield actively equipped and ready to use this talent.  
(Prerequisites: Shield Ally)

**Indomitable:** Once per day as a swift action, you may move all the way up the condition track. This does not remove any active status effects. This talent may be taken multiple times. Each time you take the talent, you may use it an additional time per day.

**Provoke:** You taunt your enemies into attacking you by making them believe you are the greatest threat before them. As a swift action, make a persuasion check against the Will defence of all enemies within line of sight. If the check succeeds, enemies suffer a -5 penalty to attack rolls against any allies within 6 squares of you. This continues to affect each target until you either take cover, use a withdraw action to move, or are successfully hit by the target, though successful hits do not end the effect for other affected targets. You cannot gain the benefit of the provoke talent, while your own provoke is active.

**Shield Ally:** Once per round as a reaction, you may choose to protect a single adjacent character from any number of attacks with your shield. If you fail the block check, you take all the damage and status effects in their stead. The penalty for consecutive blocks still applies.

**Shield Expert:** You can anticipate attacks with such skill, you reduce the penalty for consecutive blocks to a -2.

### Fighter Talent Tree

**Advanced Armour Training:** When wearing armour in which you are proficient, you gain an additional +1 to Reflex defence and a +1 to the DR granted by armour.  
(Prerequisites: Armour Training)

**Armour Training:** Your armour does not reduce your max speed or the distance you may move while running. You must be Proficient with the armour you're wearing to gain any benefit from this talent. Characters with the **slow and steady** racial trait, instead gain +1 to their max reflex bonus with armour in which they are proficient.

**Greater Weapon Specialization:** Select a single weapon group in which you are proficient. You gain an additional +2 bonus to damage rolls. This stacks with the bonus from Weapon Specialization talent. You must be proficient with the weapon to gain this benefit. This talent may be taken multiple times, each additional time it is taken, it applies to a different weapon group.

(Prerequisites: Weapon Specialization with chosen weapon group)

**Weapon Specialization:** Selecting a single weapon group in which you are proficient, you gain a +2 to damage rolls with such weapons. This talent may be taken multiple times but must be applied to a different weapon group each time.

## Uhlan Talent Tree

**Expert Rider:** You are an extremely gifted equestrian and may reroll ride checks, keeping the second result, even if worse.

**Mighty Charge:** If damage from your mounted charge would move a creature down the condition track, before DR is applied, the creature still moves down the condition track.

(Prerequisites: Mounted Charge)

**Mounted Charge:** When charging while mounted, each explosive damage die creates, 2 additional dice, rather than 1.

## Bonus Feats

At 2nd level, and every even level thereafter, you gain a bonus feat. The feat must be selected from the following list, and you must meet the prerequisites for that feat.

Bull Rush, Cleave, Combat Expertise, Combat Reflexes, Crush, Disruptive, Great Cleave, Improved Charge, Improved Disarm, Improved Initiative, Lunge, Mighty Swing, Mounted Combat, Pin, Power Attack, Powerful Charge, Quick Draw, Rapid Strike, Running Attack, Shake it Off, Skill Focus, Skill Training, Throw, Toughness, Trample, Trip, Two-Weapon Fighting I, Two-Weapon Fighting II, Two-Weapon Fighting III, Unarmed Combat I, Unarmed Combat II, Unarmed Combat III, Unseat.

## Starting Gold

A 1st level warrior begins play with 1,000 gold pieces.





# Levelling UP

## Character Level vs Class Level

Your character level is the total sum of class levels you have in any number of character classes, while your class level is the number of levels you have in any one given class. If you only take levels in a single class, then your character and class level will be equal.

Example 1: Kress is a level 7 warrior, it is his only class, so his character level is 7 and his class level is 7.

Example 2: Eldin is a level 4 warrior, and a level 3 initiate. His two class levels are 4 and 3, but his character level is 7.

## Add Health Points (HP)

Your character will gain additional HP based on the class you choose to level up.

## Increase Defences

Defences scale with level, increasing your defences each time you gain a new character level. Class defence bonuses do not change.

## Increase Skill Bonuses

Your skill bonuses are equal to 1/2 your character level rounded down, so they will increase by +1 every time you reach an even character level.

## Select Talents or Feats

At each odd class level, you will be able to select a talent from one of the talent trees available to the class in which you increased in level. At every even level you gain in a class, you will be able to choose a bonus feat from that classes list of bonus feats.

You also gain bonus feats at every odd character level. These bonus feats are not restricted to class, allowing you to select any feat for which you qualify.

## Increase Ability Scores

At 4th level and every fourth level thereafter, you will choose two ability scores to increase by +1 point. You may not increase a single score by +2. No one ability score may be increased beyond 20 in this way.

## Multiclassing

Whenever you level up, you may choose to take levels in another class. This expands your characters versatility but limits your progress in other classes in which you have levels. When you choose to multiclass, you do not gain the normal 1st level perks.

You gain the classes HP per level (as opposed to the normal starting HP of that class)

**Feats:** You only gain 1 of the classes starting feats. Any starting feats from your multiclass that you do not take, are treated as bonus feats for that class.

**Skills:** You do not gain any additional trained skills but do gain the class skills as trainable (via the skill training feat).

**Defences:** You gain the classes defence bonuses, but they do not stack with your current class defence bonuses, taking the higher the numbers in each defence.

**Initiative:** You take the higher of the initiative dice (Rogue/Ranger would use the rangers 1d8 initiative).

**Talents:** You may only select talents from the class you are levelling up at that level.

**Character Levels:** Character levels are not affected by multiclassing.

## Developer Note

Though Last Arc facilitates limitless levels of class combinations and character customization, the DM may choose to limit each player to two base classes and a single advanced class, to create more focused and balanced characters that fulfil a specific archetype or party role.



## -Skills-

Skill checks **do not** critically succeed or fail upon rolling a natural 1 or 20, unless otherwise stated. Always add the d20 roll to the skill points total to determine the result.

### Using Skills

When attempting a skill check, roll:

**1d20 + Half Your Character Level + Relevant Ability Modifier + Miscellaneous Bonuses**

If you are trained in a skill, add a +5 bonus to the skill check.

The “Relevant Ability Modifier” is the bonus or penalty applied to the skill check, based on the character’s modifier in the skills associated ability. The associated ability for each skill will be listed next to each skill entry.

“Miscellaneous Bonuses” include bonuses provided by class features or even equipment, such as accessories, weapons, or armour check penalties, if applicable. Skills that apply armour check penalties will be listed below the skills entry.

A number of skills may only be used if a character is trained in their use. Such skills will be listed below the skills entry.

### Taking 10 or 20

Players may Take 10 (or 20), as if rolling the number naturally on the d20, in the place of rolling a d20 during a skill check in certain situations unless stated otherwise within the skill check rules below. Players may never take 10 (or 20) when their character is known to be actively threatened by anything that may bring them harm.

### Acrobatics (AGI)

#### *Armour Check Penalty*

**Balance:** By making a successful Acrobatics check, you may move at half speed along a narrow surface such as a ledge or tightropes. The DC of the Acrobatics check varies based on the width of the surface. If the surface is slippery or unstable, increase the DC by 5. A failed check means you will fall prone unless you are able to make a DC 15 acrobatics check to catch the ledge or rope.

You are considered flat-footed while balancing, and thus you lose your Dexterity bonus to your AC and Reflex save (if any). **If you are trained in Acrobatics, you aren’t considered flat-footed while balancing.**

If you take damage while balancing, you must immediately make another Acrobatics check against the same DC, to keep from falling.



**Escape Bonds:** By making a successful Acrobatics check, you may slip free of restraints (DC varies), move through a tight space (DC 20), or free yourself from a grapple (DC = the grapple’s grapple check). The DC to slip free of a restraint depends on the type of restraint.

It requires a standard action to free yourself from a grapple. It requires a full-round action to escape a net (DC15) or to move 1 square through a tight space. It requires 1 minute to escape from rope or chain restraints (opponent’s Agi Check + 10) or manacles (DC 25).

If you are trained in acrobatics, you may choose to increase the DC by 10, to reduce the time required for escaping bonds. Escaping a grapple becomes a move action; moving through tight spaces and escaping nets becomes a standard action; and slipping out of ropes, chains and manacles only takes 5 rounds.

**Fall Prone:** If you are trained in Acrobatics and can succeed a DC 15 check, you may drop to a prone position as a free action (rather than a swift action).

**Reduce Falling Damage (Trained Only):** By successfully making a DC 15 Acrobatics check, you may treat a fall as if it were 10 ft. (2 squares) less when determining damage. For every 10 points by which you beat this DC, you may subtract an additional 10 ft. from the fall for determining damage. If you successfully make the check without taking any damage from the fall, you then land on your feet.

If you would be hit by a falling object, you may attempt to reduce the damage you take by half, by making a successful DC 15 Acrobatics check.

**Stand Up from Prone: (Trained Only):** If you are trained in Acrobatics, you may attempt a DC 15 check, to stand up from the *prone* position as a swift action (instead of a move action).

**Tumble (Trained Only):** By successfully making a DC 15 Acrobatics check, you may move through the threatened area of an enemy creature at half speed without provoking an *attack of opportunity*. For each additional enemy after the first, that you attempt to tumble past in the same round, the DC check increases by +5. For example, a rogue wants to move past a single enemy’s threatened square. She rolls a successful Acrobatics check of 18 (DC 15 required roll) and avoids an attack of opportunity, she continues her movement and wants to get safely past another enemy’s threatened square. She must now make another Acrobatics check of DC 20 (15 + 5 for each additional enemy after the first in a single round) as she moves past the enemy’s threatened space.

If you are trained in acrobatics, you may choose to move at full speed during a tumble by increasing the DC by +10.

You may also attempt this skill ability while prone with a +5 to the DC, but you must spend a full-round action and your movement is 1 square.

**Acrobatics Additional:** You cannot take 10 or 20 on an Acrobatics check.

**Retry:** None

**Time:** Unless otherwise stated, an Acrobatics check is made as part of another action (usually a move action) or as a reaction to a situation.

### Alchemy (Int)

#### *Armour Check Penalty*

*You must be trained in this skill to use it*

Craft poisons, potions, accessories, and other magical items.

**Craft Item:** Crafting an item requires components worth half its market cost in gold, in addition to whatever resource items are listed by the items crafting DC, if any. Upon meeting the crafting DC, the item is successfully made. Should you fail to meet the crafting DC, all components are lost, and the item is not crafted. If you fail to meet the crafting DC by 10 or more, the alchemical components explode, dealing 3d6 damage to the crafter and all adjacent squares.

**Repair Item:** You may repair an item by making an alchemy check against the item’s initial alchemy DC, applying its condition penalties to the check. Upon success, the item moves to the top of the condition track. However, should you fail, the item is moved -1 step on the condition track, as well as an additional step for every 5 points by which your check failed.

**Alchemy Additional:** You may Take 10 but you can’t take 20. Taking 10 doubles the required time.

**Time:** Creating and repairing items with alchemy requires 1d8 hours.

**Retry:** You may attempt to redo alchemy checks but must have the additional necessary resources to do so.



## **Athletics (STR)**

### ***Armour Check Penalty***

**Climb Surface:** With each successful Climb check, you are able to continue your advance up, down, or across a slope, wall, or other inclined surfaces. A slope is considered to be any incline of less than 60 degrees; a wall is any incline of 60 degrees or steeper. You may only climb at half speed, as a full-round action. You may instead choose to move at 1 quarter your full speed, as a move action.

Failing a climb check means that you make no progress and failing by 5 or more means that you fall from whatever height you are currently at.

The DC of the check varies based on the climbing circumstances:

### **DC Example Wall or Surface**

**0** Slope too steep to walk up; knotted rope with a wall to brace against.

**5** Rope with a wall to brace against or a knotted rope, but not both.

**10** Surface with ledges to hold on to and stand on, such as a very rough wall.

**15** Surface with natural or artificial handholds and footholds, such as a very rough natural rock surface or a tree; an unknotted rope.

**20** Uneven surface with some narrow handholds and footholds.

**25** Rough surface, such as a natural rock wall or a brick wall.

**25** ceiling or other overhanging with handholds but no footholds.

– Perfectly smooth, flat, vertical surface cannot be climbed.

**(-10)** Climbing where you can brace against two opposite walls (reduces normal DC by 10).

**(-5)** Climbing a corner where you can brace against perpendicular walls (reduces normal DC by 5).

**(+5)** Surface is slippery (increases normal DC by 5).

While climbing, you are unable to move to avoid an attack, therefore granting opponents a +2 bonus on attack rolls against you. You are also considered to be *flat-footed* (losing any agility bonus to your *Reflex defence*).

Should you take damage while climbing, you must make a new *Climb check* against the DC of the slope or wall. Failure means you fall from your current height and sustains the appropriate falling damage.

**Accelerated Climbing:** You may elect to take a -5 penalty to your athletics checks in order to climb more quickly. Doing so allows you to climb at your full speed as a full-round action, or at half your speed as a move action.

**Catching Yourself When Falling:** You may attempt to catch yourself while you're falling if there are appropriate conditions around you to do so; for when falling from or by a wall, make an athletics check (DC = the wall's DC + 20) to attempt in catching yourself. To catch yourself on a slope, make an athletics check of (DC = the slopes DC + 10) to attempt to catch yourself.

**Making Handholds and Footholds:** You can choose to make your own handholds and footholds by pounding pitons into a wall. Doing so takes 1 minute per piton and is needed per meter when scaling a surface. As with any surface with handholds and footholds, a wall with pitons in it has a DC of 15. In the same way, a climber with a climbing kit or a similar implement can cut handholds and footholds into an ice wall.

**Long Jump\*:** The DC of a running long jump is equal to the distance cleared to reach the other side (in squares) multiplied by 5. For example, clearing a 4-square-wide gap requires a DC 20 *Acrobatics check*. If the character does not have at least a 3 square running start, the DC check required to clear the gap becomes multiplied by 6 (instead of 5).

**High Jump\*:** The DC of a running high jump is equal to the distance up the character needs to clear to land on their feet (in vertical squares) multiplied by 15. For example, if a character is running and there is a 5 ft. (vertical square) wall in front of them, they must succeed a DC 15 athletics check in order to vault over (or land on top of) the 5 ft. tall wall. If the character does not have at least a 3 square running start, the DC check required to reach the height necessary is then doubled.

**Jump Down:** Should you intentionally jump down from a great height; you must succeed a DC 15 athletics check to take falling damage as if you had dropped 10 ft. (2 squares) fewer than you actually did. Otherwise, you suffer fall damage as normal. If a character succeeds on the check, and manages to take no damage, they instead land on their feet (rather than prone). **Falling damage is 1d6 for every 10 ft. fallen, with a maximum of 20d6 at 240ft. (Terminal Velocity).**

**Athletics Additional:** By using a rope, a character may haul another

creature upward (or lower than the creature) by means of sheer strength, doing so is treated as movement under an encumbered weight.

You may take 10 on any skill abilities that have the word **Jump** in the name of the ability when not being threatened, as well as able to take 20 on the **Jump Down** action if not being threatened and there is no danger in falling. Distance covered by a **Long Jump** or **High Jump** counts against their maximum movement in a round; distance covered by **Jump Down** does not. Athletic check modifiers that apply, such as a slick footing or sure footed, are those concerning the surface you're jumping from.

**Swimming:** A successful athletics check allows you to swim 1/4 your speed as a move action, or 1/2 your speed as a full-round action. Roll an athletics check once each round to continue swimming. Should you fail the check, you may not move that turn. Should you fail by 5 or more, you sink underwater, and must hold your breath until you're able to reach the surface of the water once more.

**A character may hold their breath for a number of rounds equal to their Vit score, after which time, the character must make a DC 10 Vit check each round to continue holding their breath. This DC increases by +2 each additional round. Any failed checks move the character -1 persistent step on the condition track. These conditions persist until the character is no longer holding their breath. Should the character be unable to breath 1 round after falling unconscious this way, the character dies.**

The DC for swim checks is dependant on the situation:

### **DC Situation**

**10** Calm Water

**15** Rough Water

**20** Stormy Water\*

*\*cannot take 10 in stormy water*

You may take 10 on Athletics, but you cannot take 20 (You may take 10 when making a Swim check if you are trained, but you can't take 20).

**Retry:** A new check is allowed the round after a check is failed.

**Time:** Unless otherwise stated, an Athletics check is made as part of another action (usually a move action) or as a reaction to a situation.

## **Deception (CHR)**

**Deceive (Trained reduces the time needing to create or communicate deceptions by one step, to a minimum of simple):** When you want to make another character believe something that is untrue, you may attempt to deceive them. You can deceive a target in one of two ways: by producing a deceptive appearance or by communicating deceptive information.

**–Deceptive Appearance:** When you don a disguise or produce forged documents, make a Deception check against the passive perception of any target that sees the deception. If you succeed, that character believes that the appearance is authentic. If you fail, the target detects the deception. If the target is actively looking for deception (such as a town guard), they may make an opposed perception check. Creating a deceptive appearance requires at least 1 minute (10 rounds) for simple deceptions, 10 minutes for moderate deceptions, 1 hour for difficult deceptions, 1 day for incredible deceptions, or 10 days for outrageous deceptions. You may choose to rush the deceptions creation in less time (treating it as if it were one step easier, to a minimum of simple), by taking a -10 penalty on your deception check. Either way, you always make a single Deception check at the time you create the deceptive appearance and compare your check result to the passive perception (or opposed perception check) of any character who encounters it.

**–Deceptive Information:** Whenever you try to spin a lie or distort the truth, leading the target to a false conclusion, make a Deception check against the will defence of any target that can understand you. If you succeed, that target believes your words to be true. In most cases, deceptive information is either verbal or written (requiring the target to be able to understand you), though you can deceive with gestures, body language, facial expressions, etc. Communicating deceptive information requires at least a standard action for simple deception, a full-round action for moderate deceptions, and 1 minute (10 rounds) for even more for difficult, incredible, or outrageous deceptions. You may choose to rush your deception in less time (treating as if it were one step easier, to a minimum of simple), but you suffer a -10 penalty on your Deception check. If your deceptive information is written or otherwise passed onto others at a later time, your original Deception check result is compared to the will defence

of all targets who later read or hear your deception.

Deceptions		
Deception	Check Modifier	Description
Simple	+5	Small lie that doesn't require anything on hand to pass as truth or disguising yourself as a non-descript individual.
Moderate	0	A small and believable lie, that you have all the necessary tools needed to pass off the lie or disguise it as truth.
Difficult	-5	A lie that is a bit harder for others to believe easily, facing more scrutiny. Could be a disguise of a well known individual, albeit, one the target does not know directly.
Incredible	-10	A farfetched lie that is incredibly hard for someone to believe or impersonating someone the target knows well.
Outrageous	-20	A completely ludicrous storey that no one in the right mind would believe or disguising yourself as someone extremely famous and renowned.

In some instances, you may convey both a deceptive appearance and deceptive information. For example, if you create a falsified document (such as an official report, a letter from a noble, or orders from a military commander), you must produce something that looks authentic (deceptive appearance) while also creating believable content (deceptive information). In this case, make a single Deception check and compare it to both the target's passive perception (or check) and Will defence. Similarly, you might disguise yourself as Knight Commander (Deceptive Appearance) and then relay falsified information to a squire (Deceptive Information). In this example, you make one Deception check ahead of time to create the disguise and another Deception check at the time you give the squire the false information.

Both favourable and unfavourable circumstances weigh heavily on the outcome of a deception. Two circumstances can weigh against you: The deception is hard to believe, or the action that the deception is against goes against the target's self-interest, nature, personality, or orders.

The GM should distinguish between a deception that fails because the target doesn't believe you or one that fails because it asks far too much of the target.

**Creating a Diversion to Hide:** You may use Deception skill to aid your stealth. A successful Deception check that equals or exceeds a target's Will defence gives you the momentary diversion you need to attempt a Stealth check while the target is aware of you. If your Deception check equals or exceeds the opponent's defence, you may hide yourself or hide an item as part of your move action. You must still be able to hide as normal, by being concealed or hidden from view as part of a move action, or else you will be seen.

You may choose the initiative order right above the target of your diversion for the following turn if initiative is rolled and you are below the target in order.

You may use this skill ability against multiple opponents that are in view you; your competing roll must equal or exceed all of them in order to use this ability to successfully hide.

**Feint:** With a standard action, you can make a Deception check against your opponent's Perception Check. If you beat your opponent's roll, that target is treated as flat-footed against the first attack you make against him in the next round. You take a -5 penalty against non-humanoid creatures or against creatures with an intelligence of 2 or less.

**Retry:** A failed Deception check, generally makes the target too suspicious for you to try another deception check. For feinting in combat, you may try as often as possible. There is no retrying to create Deceptive Appearances upon the completion of the deceptive work.

**Deception Additional:** You may take 10 when making a deception (except for feinting in combat), but you may not take 20.

**Time:** A deception takes at least a standard action but can take longer if you attempt something more elaborate. Disguises that require major changes to your physical structure, or forged documents with many safeguards, can take hours if not days.

## Disable (AGI)

### Armour Check Penalty

*You must be trained in this skill to use it*

You may use this skill to disarm traps, pick locks, or sabotage devices to fail or even harm the user when triggered. This requires a full-round action, and the DC varies depending on the intricacy or complexity of the item being disabled or sabotaged.

Device DC Examples		
Device	Check	Description
Simple	15	Sabotage a simple device (bow string on bow, unlocked door's hinge or a step on stairs, picture frame/trophy hanging on a wall), bypass a simple lock*, or disable/reset a simple trap
Tricky	20	Sabotage a tricky device (pulley system, castle's drawbridge, a ship's sail rigging/steering), bypass a tricky lock*, or disable/reset a tricky trap
Advanced	25	Sabotage an advanced device, bypass an advanced lock*, or disable/reset an advanced trap
Complex	30	Sabotage a complex device (catapult/ballista, gatehouse's iron door), bypass a complex lock*, or disable/reset a complex trap
Amazing	35	Bypass an amazing lock* or disable/reset an amazing trap

**\*Using this check without the proper thieves' tools incurs a -5 penalty to the Disable check.**

If your disable check fails by 5 or more, something goes wrong. If it's a trap, you spring it. If it's some sort of sabotage, you think the device is disabled, but it still works normally. Your thieves tools move -1 step on the condition track.

**Bypass Lock:** You may use this skill to bypass any type of lock. As a full-round action make a disable check, if the check equals or exceeds the DC, then you succeed in unlocking or bypassing the lock.

You may retry checks made to open locks, unless your check fails by 5 or more, in which case the lock is jammed and your thieves tools move -1 step on the condition track.

You may attempt to purposely jam a lock so it cannot be unlocked with its original key, and thus must be forced to be bypassed with a DC 15 Disable check. Bypassing a lock in this way unjams the lock.

**Using this check without the proper thieves' tools incurs a -10 penalty to the disable check.**

**Disable/Reset Trap:** You may use this skill to disarm traps, or to reset them to be sprung again. Make a disable check, if the check equals or exceeds the DC then you succeed in disarming or resetting the trap.

If you fail this check by 5 or more to disable a trap, then the trap is sprung. If you fail this check by 5 or more when trying to reset the trap, then the trap breaks, and it may no longer be reset. Failing this check by 4 or less does not spring the trap and allows you to retry.

**Trap Device:** You can use this skill ability to cause a device to spring or fail in a way that harms the user. Whether or not the device itself is able to be trapped, and the difficulty of its DC, is up to the GM's discretion (it's not possible to make a lock harm the next user, but it is possible to make a device like a step on stairs or a ladder, a crossbow, or a gatehouse's iron doors that lift, to become harmful if the user is caught unaware). To attempt this, disable check, increase the DC by +5 as well as increase the time it requires to rig the item to harm from a single full-round action to 1d4+1 rounds of full-round actions. Damage done to the user by activating the sabotaged item is 2d6 for a Simple device, 4d6 for Tricky, 6d6 for Advanced, and 8d6 for Complex. **You must declare that you want to use the sabotaged item to harm the next user before you attempt the disable Device check.** Roll the check at the end of the last round needed to complete the trapped device.

If you fail the check to harm the next user by 5 or more, the damage meant for the next user now applies to you. You may make a Reflex save as stated below. If you fail the check by 4 or less then the device is only sabotaged to fail, not harm and fail.

If the user matches or exceeds the disable Device roll with their Passive

Perception, they notice the item is sabotaged during item activation. The user may now make a Reflex save (equal to the initial disable Device roll to sabotage the item) to negate the damage entirely after the item is activated.

**Sabotage Device:** You may use this skill ability to disable a mechanical device. Make a disable Device check after the required time necessary to complete the task, if the check equals or exceeds the DC as per the difficulty as listed on above graph then you succeed in disabling the device and it will fail on its next use. Sabotaging a device requires a full-round action for a simple device, while more difficult devices require more time equal to 1d4 or 2d4 rounds of full-round actions depending on the difficulty (tricky, 1d4; advanced and complex, 2d4).

You may sabotage some devices such as saddles or wagon wheels to work normally for a while and then fail or fall off some time later (usually after 1d4 rounds or minutes of use).

Failing the check by 5 or more causes the character making the check to believe that they successfully disabled the device when they didn't.

**If you attempt to leave behind no trace of tampering, increase the DC by +5**

**Disable Device Additional:** You may Take 10 but you can't take 20.

**Time:** The time it requires to complete a disable Device check is a full-round action unless otherwise listed within the skill abilities above.

**Retry:** You may attempt to retry a disable Device check as per the skill ability's instructions listed above.

## Knowledge (INT)

*You must be trained in this skill to use it*

*You are educated in a field of study and can answer both simple and complex questions.*

**Many of the Knowledge skills have specific uses as noted on Table: Knowledge Skill DC's.**

**Below are listed the fields of study.**

**-Arcana** ancient mysteries, aeons, elementals, magick traditions, arcane symbols, dragons

**-Engineering** buildings, aqueducts, bridges, fortifications, constructs

**-Geography** lands, terrain, climate, people; Used for astronomy.

**-History** wars, colonies, migrations, founding of cities

**-Local** legends, personalities, inhabitants, laws, customs, traditions, humanoids

**-Nature** animals, fae, giants, plants, seasons and cycles, weather

**-Nobility** lineages, heraldry, personalities, royalty

**-Religion** gods and goddesses, mythic history, ecclesiastic tradition, holy symbols, undead

**-Tactics** battlefield tactics and manoeuvres, building fortifications and defences, ability to order armies

**General Knowledge:** Answering a question within your field of study has a DC of 10 (for easy questions), 15 (for basic questions), or 20 to 30 (for tough questions).

**Monster Lore:** You can use this skill to identify monsters and their special powers or vulnerabilities.

In general, the DC of such a check equals 10 + the monster's CR. For common monsters, such as goblins, the DC of this check equals 5 + the monster's CR. For particularly rare monsters the DC of this check equals 15 + the monster's CR or more. A successful check allows you to remember a bit of useful information about that monster. For every 5 points by which your check result exceeds the DC, you recall another piece of useful information.

Creature Type	Field of Study
Aeons, Dragons, Elementals	Arcana
Constructs	Engineering
Humanoids	Local
Beasts, Fae, Giants	Nature
Celestials, Infernals, Undead	Religion

**Action:** Usually none. In most cases, a knowledge check doesn't take an action.

**Retry:** No. The check represents what you know and thinking about a topic a second time doesn't let you know something that you never learned in the first place.

**Knowledge Additional:** You cannot make an untrained Knowledge check with a DC higher than 10.

**Library Access:** If you have access to an extensive library that covers a specific skill, this above limit is removed. The time to make checks using a library, however, increases to 1d4 hours. Particularly complete libraries might even grant a bonus on Knowledge checks in the fields that they cover.

## Medicine (MND)

*You must be trained in this skill to use it*

Use this skill to keep a badly wounded ally from dying, to heal the injured, or to treat a poisoned or diseased character.

**Long-Term Care:** If you tend to a creature for 8 hours consecutively, that creature regains hit points equal to its character level in addition to those recovered from natural healing. A creature may only benefit from Long-Term Care once in a 24-hour time frame. You may tend one creature at a time untrained, of up to 6 simultaneously if trained. You can't give Long-Term Care to yourself.

**Treat Wounds (Requires medical kit):** You may make a DC 20 Medicine check to perform surgery on a wounded creature, removing any persistent conditions imposed by wounds, as well as healing an amount of damage equal to the creature's vitality bonus (minimum 1) x the creature's level. If you fail the check, the creature instead takes damage equal to double its vitality score. If the creature was already at 0 hit points, it dies unless it can spend a Hero Point to save itself. You may perform surgery on yourself to heal damage, but you take a -5 penalty on your skill check. **Performing surgery to heal damage also removes any non-magical persistent conditions afflicting the target.**

**Treat Disease (Requires medical kit):** Treating a diseased character requires 8 hours. At the end of that time, make a successful DC 25 Medicine check. If the check succeeds, the patient is cured and no longer suffers from disease. You can treat up to six creatures simultaneously at a time.

**Treat Poison (Requires medical kit):** As a full-round action, you may treat a poisoned creature. Make a Medicine check; if the result equals or exceeds the poison's DC, you successfully cleanse the poison from the creature's system and the patient no longer suffers any ill effects (including persistent conditions caused by the poison).

**Treat Zombify (Requires medical kit):** Treating a zombified character requires 8 hours. At the end of that time, make a successful DC 35 Medicine check. If the check succeeds, the patient is cured and no longer suffers from disease. You can treat up to six creatures simultaneously at a time.

**Heal Additional:** You may Take 10 when making a medicine check, but you can't Take 20.

## Perception (MND)

*Passive Perception is (10 + Perception skill total)*

*Perception is the inert skill to be able to sense your surroundings, spot things of interest, realise when you're being lied to, as well as the ability to sense the motives of other creatures.*

**Avoid Feint:** When an opponent attempts to feint in combat, you oppose his Deception check with a Perception check. If you match or exceed his check result, his feint attempt fails.

**Avoid Surprise:** A Perception check made at the start of a battle determines whether you can act in the surprise round. This check is a reaction.

**Detect a Disabled Device:** You can see through an attempt to rig a device to not work as it is originally designed. Make a Perception check equal to the disable Device check made to sabotage the item in question. If you match or exceed the DC then you are able to determine that the device is rigged. If you surpass the DC by 5 or more, you can determine what effect would take place on the item if it was to be triggered.

If you are not trained in disable Device, you incur a -5 on the roll against the DC. If you have Skill Focus in disable Device, add an additional +5 to your roll.

*This skill ability may be utilized during a Passive Perception.*

**Eavesdrop:** With a successful DC 10 Perception check, you can overhear a nearby conversation. You must be able to understand the language or languages being spoken. The DC increases to 15 in relatively noisy areas (such as a tavern) or 25 in particularly loud areas (such as an auction house or an arena). Eavesdropping on a conversation is a standard action.

**Hear Distant or Ambient Noises:** By making a successful DC 10

Perception, you can detect and identify distant or ambient noises. This requires a standard action

**Notice Targets:** A perception check alerts you to nearby targets, or a creature trying to sneak up on you from behind. If the target is actively attempting to remain hidden, your Perception check is opposed by that target's Stealth check. If the target is not making an effort to avoid detection, the Perception check DC is determined by that target's size: Colossal, DC -15; Gargantuan, DC -10; Huge, DC -5; Large, DC 0; Medium, DC 5; Small, DC 10; Tiny, DC 15; Diminutive, DC 20; Fine, DC 25.

For every 10 squares between you and the target, you suffer a cumulative -5 penalty on your Perception check. You also suffer a -5 penalty if the target has concealment of cover, or a -10 penalty if it has total concealment or total cover.

Detecting a target that enters your line of sight is a reaction. Actively trying to find and reveal hidden enemies is a standard action.

You may also notice if a character is concealing weapons or objects. Make a perception check opposed by the target's Stealth check result. If you win the opposed check, you notice the concealed object(s). If you win the opposed check by 5 or more, you can tell what kind of object is concealed (for example, distinguishing a dagger from a potion).

**Search:** You may carefully examine a 1-square area of goods or wares as a full-round action. A DC 15 Perception check allows you to find clues, hidden compartments, secret doors, traps, etc. The GM may increase the DC for especially obscure or well-hidden features.

You may also search a character for concealed weapons or objects. Make a Perception check opposed by the target's Stealth check result. Should you win the opposed check, you find the concealed object(s). You receive a +10 bonus on your Perception check if you physically search the target for concealed items; this requires a full-round action and can only be used on a target that is willing, pinned, or otherwise helpless.

**Sense Deception:** You may attempt to see through Deceptive Appearances made using the Deception skill. If your Perception check meets or exceeds the result of the Deception check, you realise that you're being deceived. Sensing deception is a reaction.

**Sense Influence:** Make a Perception check to determine whether someone is under the influence of a mind-affecting spell or ability (assuming the effect isn't obvious). This requires a full-round action and a successful DC 20 check, making this check is obvious to anyone who can perceive you. (Making this check does not allow you to determine the source or the potential spell used. The GM may request or allow you to make an additional check in certain situations that require additional skills to detect the origins of the influence. (i.e., Spellcraft or Knowledges)

**Retry:** You may make a Perception check every time you have the opportunity to notice something as a reaction. As a swift action, you may attempt to see or hear something that you failed (or believe you failed) to notice previously.

**Perception Additional:** You may Take 10 or 20 when making a Perception check. Taking 20 means you spend 2 minutes attempting to notice something that may or may not be there.

## Perform (CHR)

*You must be trained in this skill to use it*

*You are skilled at one form of entertainment, from singing to acting to playing an instrument. Like Craft, Knowledge, and Profession, Perform is actually a number of separate skills. You could have several Perform skills, each under an individual Perform skill.*

**Perform Categories:**

Each of the three categories of the Perform skill includes a variety of methods, instruments, or techniques, a small sample of which is provided for each category below.

**Dance-** As a move action, you may target creatures within 6 squares with a bardic performance. Creatures must have line of sight on the dancer to be affected.

**Instrument-** As a standard action, you may target creatures within 6 squares with a bardic performance. Benefits and bonuses from bardic instruments apply.

**Oratory-** As a swift action, you may target creatures within 6 squares with a bardic performance. Creatures must be able to understand the language used by the orator to be affected.

## Performance Skill DCs

### Perform Performance DC

10	Routine performance. Trying to earn money by playing in public is akin to begging. You can earn 1d4 gold/daye.
15	Enjoyable performance. In a prosperous citie, you can earn 1d10 gold/daye.
20	Great performance. In a prosperous citie, you can earn 3d10 gold/daye. In time, you may be invited to join a professional troupe and may develop a regional reputation.
25	Memorable performance. In a prosperous citie, you can earn 6d10 gold/daye. In time, you may come to the attention of noble patrons and develop a national reputation.
30	Extraordinary performance. In a prosperous citie, you can earn 10d10 gold/daye. In time, you may catch the attention of a royal patron and develop worldwide fame.

**Action:** Varies. Trying to earn money by playing in public requires anywhere from an evening's work to a full daye's performance. The bard's special Perform-based abilities are described in that class's description.

**Retry?** Yes. Retries are allowed, but they don't negate previous failures, and an audience that has been unimpressed in the past is likely to be prejudiced against future performances. (Increase the DC by 2 for each previous failure.)

Modifiers

**Perform Additional:** A bard must choose from specific Perform categories to use some of his Bardic Performance abilities (Dance, Oratory, String Instruments), and may not use more than one performance check in a single turn.

## Persuasion (CHR)

**Change Attitude:** As a full-round action, you may attempt a Persuasion check to try improving the attitude of a creature with an Intelligence of 3 or higher using words, body language, or a combination of the two. The target must be able to see you. The target's current attitude toward you affects this check: hostile -10, unfriendly -5, indifferent -0, friendly +2, trusted +5. If the check equals or exceeds that target's Will defence, the target's attitude shifts one step in your favour, and an additional step for every 5 points by which you succeeded. If the target creature cannot understand your speech, apply a -5 penalty on your Persuasion check. You may attempt to change the attitude of a given creature only once per encounter.

**Gather Information:** You may use Persuasion to gather information about a specific topic or individual. To do this, you must spend at least 1d4 hours canvassing people at local taverns, markets, and gathering places.

This check may also be used to scope through an area to find work or quests that don't require any particular amount of investigation to find. For example, quests on display in taverns or guilds, wanted posters hanging on display, or persons actively searching for someone who is an obvious adventurer to aid them.

**Learn News and Rumours:** Learn of major news and popular local rumours. For example, learn of the victory or defeat of a recent large battle fought locally, finding the best priced tavern or store in the local area, common places in town that have a seedy reputation, or learn something about the active groups of influence in the area. The DC of this check depends on the obscurity of the information sought, but the most known facts or rumours the check is a Persuasion check of 10 and may require small amounts of money in bribes. Learning the unclassified facts of a news storey or determining the veracity of a rumour requires a 20 and decent sum in bribes, up to 50 gold peeces.

**--Learn Secret Information:** "Secret Information" is any knowledge that is unavailable to the general public. Examples of such could include a guard commander's report that has been classified, blueprints that include the palaces secret passages, military tactics, list of security hired, and location of a Noble's hideaway. The DC for the check could increase to 20 or higher and could require several thousand gold peeces or more in bribes, at the GM's discretion. If the check fails by 5 or more, the "wrong" person notices that you're asking the "wrong" questions and attempts to arrest or otherwise silence you.

**--Locate Individual:** Make a Persuasion check to locate a specific individual, be it someone you know by name or someone with the skills, items, or information you require. The DC of the check is 15 if the target is relatively easy to locate; if the target isn't particularly well known or is actively living incognito, the DC is 25 and any information regarding their whereabouts, could cost a large sum in bribes.

**Haggle:** Whenever you use the Gather Information skill ability, you may attempt a Persuasion check as a swift action to reduce the amount you must pay to acquire the information you desire, by 50%. Additionally, you may use this skill as a full-round action to increase or reduce the sell price of an item by 50%. The DC varies depending on the attitude of the individual (or individuals) with whom you're dealing; Unfriendly DC 30, indifferent DC 25, friendly DC 20, helpful DC 15. Hagglng with hostile creatures is not an option, nor can you barter with a creature that has an Intelligence of 2 or lower. Regardless of your bartering prowess, a creature will not pay more for an item, if it can easily be obtained elsewhere for the base price.

**Intimidate:** As a full-round action, you may attempt a Persuasion check against the will defence of a single creature within line of sight, forcing it to back down from a confrontation, surrender one of its possessions, reveal a peeces of secret information, or flee from you for a short time. Your check must equal or exceed the targets defence to work. The following modifiers can affect how high a threat the target perceives you to be:

#### **Situation Modifier**

**Target is helpless or completely at your mercy +5**

**Target is clearly outnumbered or disadvantaged 0**

**Target is evenly matched with you -5**

**You are clearly outmatched or disadvantaged -10**

**You are helpless or completely at the target's mercy -15**

You can never force the target to obey your every command or do something that endangers its life or the lives of its allies. Any creature that you successfully intimidate becomes one step more hostile toward you as soon as you are no longer an imminent threat.

**Persuasion Additional:** You may Take 10 on Persuasion checks, but you cannot Take 20. A separate Persuasion check may reduce the monetary cost of a bribe during a Gather Information skill check

Some information is beyond the reach of a Gather Information skill check. For example, characters searching for a specific inn keeper cannot find him by speaking with royalty from a different kingdom from that of the inn keeper, no matter how many nobles they question.

**Time:** Each Gather Information skill check represents 1d4 hours of time spent talking to informants, reading or hearing about local news, or perusing the populace with potential information.

**Retry:** If you fail a Persuasion check, you cannot make any further Persuasion checks against the targeted creature for 24 hours.

## **Pilot (AGI)**

(This skill has been omitted from the demo, as no vessels or vehicles have been included)

## **Ride (AGI)**

You may use this skill to perform a number of riding techniques and manoeuvres.

**Ride Mount:** Typical riding actions don't require checks. You may saddle, mount, ride, and dismount without a problem. Mounting or dismounting an animal is a move action. Some tasks, such as those undertaken in combat or other extreme circumstances, require checks. In addition, attempting trick riding or convincing the animal to do something unusual also requires a check.

#### **Riding Task DCs**

**Guide with knees 10**

**Stay in saddle 10**

**Cover 15**

**Soft fall 15**

**Leap 15**

**Control mount in battle 20**

**Increase speed 20\***

**Fast mount or dismount 20\***

*\*Armour check penalty applies*

**Control Mount in Battle:** As a move action, you may attempt to control a mount while in combat. If you fail, you may do nothing else that round.

**Fast Mount of Dismount\*:** You may mount or dismount as a swift action. If you fail the check, mounting or dismounting is a move action. (Should the check fail and you have already used your move action, then you are not able to mount or dismount at all for the remainder of the round.)

**Guide with Knees:** You may react instantly to guide your mount with your knees (or teeth for a vehicle) so that you can use both hands in combat, cast magick, or to perform some other action. Make the check at the start of your round. If you fail, you may only use one hand this round because you need to use the other the control your mount.

**Increase Speed (Trained Only):** You spur the mount or crack the reins as a swift action to make a DC 20 Ride check to make your mount perform beyond its normal limits. (You can't take 10 on this check.) If the check fails, your mount's speed does not increase, and your mount moves -1 step on the condition track. If you succeed, your mount's speed increases by 10 ft. (2 squares) for each move action until the start of your next turn. For every 5 points by which you exceed the DC, your mount's speed increases by an additional 10ft for each move action. Failing the check by 10 or more causes the animal to stop and rear itself up, trying to throw you or the attachments off.

You may use this ability during a full-round action (causing the mount to run) to force your mount to push itself to its limits. Make a Ride check and multiply the additional distance, as noted above, by 4. A successful Ride check automatically moves the mount one step down the condition track.

**Leap:** You may get your mount to leap obstacles as part of its movement. Use your Ride skill modifier or the mount's Jump skill modifier, whichever is lower, to see how far the mount can jump. A DC 15 Ride check is required to stay on the mount when it leaps.

**Soft Fall:** You react instantly when you fall off a mount, such as when it is killed or when it falls, to try to avoid taking damage. If you fail the DC 15 Ride check, you take 1d6 points of fall damage.

**Stay in Saddle:** You may react instantly to try to avoid falling when your mount rears or bolts unexpectedly or **when you take damage**.

**Use Mount as Cover:** You may react instantly to drop down and hang alongside your mount, using it as partial cover. You can't attack while using your mount as cover. If you fail, you do not get the cover benefit.

**Time:** Ride is a **move action**, except when otherwise specified by the tasks listed above.

## **Smithing (INT)**

***You must be trained in this skill to use it***

Craft arms and armour to be used in battle.

**Craft Item:** Crafting an item requires components worth half its market cost in gold, in addition to whatever resource items are listed by the items crafting DC, if any. Upon meeting the crafting DC, the item is successfully made. Should you fail to meet the crafting DC, all components are lost, and the item is not crafted. Should you fail by 5 or more, your smithing tools move -1 step on the condition track. You may take 10 by doubling the needed time but may not take 20.

**Repair Item:** You may repair an item by making a smithing check against the items initial smithing DC, applying its condition penalties to the check. Upon success, the item moves to the top of the condition track. However, should you fail, the item is moved -1 step on the condition track, as well as an additional step for every 5 points by which your check failed.

**Smithing Additional:** You may Take 10 but you can't take 20. Taking 10 doubles the required time.

**Time:** Creating items with smithing requires 1d8 days, while repairing items takes 1d8 hours.

**Retry:** You may attempt to redo smithing checks but must have the additional resources necessary to do so.



## **Spellcraft (MND)**

*You must be trained in this skill to use it*

*Use of this skill is imperative for casting classes and is optional only to them. Use of this skill determines your ability to call upon the power of the arcane or the divine, and to determine the strength of the spells you cast.*

**Spellcraft** is used whenever your knowledge and skill of the technical art of casting a spell comes into question.

**Identify Magick:** Identifying magick spells affecting a creature, or magickal properties on an item, requires a swift action. You must have line of sight on the creature or item, and this incurs the same penalties as a Perception skill check due to distance, poor conditions, and other factors.

In order to determine a spell that is actively affecting a creature, you must make a Spellcraft check that equals or exceeds the minimum DC for that spell. If the spell has no DC, treat it as DC 15. If you wish to identify the magickal property of an item, your check must meet the crafting DC of the item.

## **Stealth (AGI)**

*Armour Check Penalty*

*Use this skill to creep past a guard without being heard, catch your enemies off-guard, shoot from a concealed location, or perform sleight of hand.*

**Sneak:** To sneak past creatures, your stealth check must exceed their passive perception, otherwise, they notice you. If the creatures in question are actively searching for you, your stealth check instead sets the DC for their perception checks made to notice you. If an opponent's Perception check equals or exceeds your Stealth check, your opponent notices you.

Any circumstance that might hamper your ability to sneak imposes a -2 penalty to your check, while favourable circumstances may instead grant you a +2 bonus.

Moving more than half your base speed in a single round, imposes a -5 penalty to your Stealth check, while moving more than twice your base speed (by using your standard action as an additional move action) imposes a -10 penalty on your Stealth check.

Your size may provide a modifier to your Stealth checks: Fine, +20; Diminutive, +15; Tiny, +10; Small, +5; Medium, 0; Large, -5; Huge, -10; Gargantuan, -15; Colossal, -20.

**Conceal Item:** As a standard action, you may attempt to conceal an item (such as a weapon, ring, or lock-pick) on your person. The concealed object must be at least one size category smaller than you, and a modifier is applied on your skill check based on the object's size in relation to you: One size smaller, -5; two sizes smaller, 0; three sizes smaller, +5; four or more sizes smaller, +10. For example, the size modifiers of objects in relation to a **medium** sized creature are: Small, -5; Tiny, 0; Diminutive, +5; Fine, +10.

Other characters may notice a concealed object with a successful Perception check (opposed by your Stealth check result), but only if you do not have total concealment. A character gains a +10 circumstance bonus on his Perception check if they attempt to physically search you for concealed items; this requires a full-round action that can only be performed if you're a willing, pinned, or otherwise helpless.

Drawing a concealed item requires a standard action that provokes Attacks of Opportunities. Having the **Quick Draw** feat reduces the required action to a move action, but still provokes an Attack of Opportunity.

**Pick Pocket:** With a successful Stealth check, you may lift a small, hand-sized object from a target within your reach. Your Stealth check is opposed by the target's Perception check, and the target gains a +5 bonus. If you fail by 4 or less, you are unable to take the item, but the target remains unaware of your attempt. If you fail by 5 or more, you are unable to take the item and the target is alerted to the attempted theft. Upon a successful stealth check, roll a d% to determine the item gained from the targets **Steal** list. The GM may choose to replace these items as they see fit.

**Sleight of Hand (Trained Only):** You may palm a hand-sized object, perform minor tricks and illusions, or attempt to carry out a minor action without being noticed (such as pulling a small lever, retrieving a poison from your pocket, etc.) Your check must exceed the passive perceptions of those nearby, or will be opposed by their perception checks, should you be under harsh scrutiny or close observation. Anyone who's perception exceeded your Stealth check notices the action you attempted and knows how you did it.

Performing Sleight of Hand requires the same amount of time as drawing a weapon or item (move action; swift action with **Quick Draw** feat.).

**Snipe:** After making a ranged attack from stealth, you may try to hide once more. You must be at least 2 squares from your target, and you must already have successfully used Stealth to hide from the target. Make a new Stealth check with a -10 penalty, as a move action. If you succeed, you remain undetected; otherwise, your location is revealed.

**Stealth Additional:** You can take 10 when making a Stealth check, but you can't take 20.

## **Survival (MND)**

Use Survival to forage and hunt, guide a group safely through treacherous forests and swamps, identify signs that creatures live nearby, or avoid the dangers of sandstorms or other natural hazards.

**Basic Survival:** Once per day, you may make a DC 15 Survival check to avoid natural hazards while keeping yourself safe and fed in the wild. This check is good for the next 24 hours. You may provide food and water for one additional person for every 2 points by which your check exceeded 10. Should you need to survive in the wild for longer than 48 hours, you may attempt a DC 20 survival check, to find suitable shelter for your campsite. While in the camp, your basic survival checks need only meet a DC 10.

**Endure Extreme Temperatures:** Once per day, you may attempt a DC 20 Survival check to ignore the effects of extreme cold or extreme heat for the next 24 hours. This expends 1 use of a survival kit.

**Know Direction:** As a full-round action, you may accurately determine which direction is north by succeeding on a DC 10 Survival check.

**Track (Trained Only):** Finding and following tracks requires a full-round action and a successful Survival Check. The DC of the check depends on a number of circumstances listed below. You must make a new Survival check every time the tracks become difficult to detect or follow, be it due to a number of additional tracks, muddy or washed out terrain, or snow that recently set in.

You move at half your normal speed when tracking a creature. You may choose to move your normal speed instead, by accepting a -5 penalty on your Survival checks made to follow tracks.

### **Surface DC**

**Soft Ground 10**

**Firm Ground 20**

**Hard Ground 30**

**Soft Ground:** Any surface (powdered snow, thick ash, wet mud) that holds clear impressions of footprints.

**Firm Ground:** Any outdoor surface (lawns, fields, woods) or exceptionally soft for dirty indoor surface (dusty floors, thick carpets) that can capture footprints of a creature's passage.

**Hard Ground:** Any surface that doesn't hold footprints at all (bare rock, wooden floors, tile flooring).

### **Circumstance DC Modifier**

**Every 3 creatures in the group being tracked -1**

**Every day since the trail was made +1**

**Every hour of rain since the trail was made +1**

**Fresh snow cover since the trail was made +5**

**Poor visibility +5**

**Tracked target hides trail (and moves at half speed) +5**

**Largest creature being tracked:**

**Huge or larger -10**

**Large -5**

**Medium 0**

**Small +5**

**Tiny or smaller +10**

**Retry:** You may be allowed a retry only: as requested by the GM, when you must, due to changing circumstances, and/or 24 hours after the first check.

**Survival Additional:** You may take 10 when making a Survival check. You may take 20 if there is no danger or penalty for failure, but this method takes 10 times longer than normal.

**Time:** Survival checks usually take place out of combat (1 minute rounds) and are a standard action unless stated otherwise. Tracking is a full-round action and you move at half your base speed.

## -Weapon Skills-

Weapon Skills function just as any other skill, for all intents and purposes, with a few exceptions. Firstly, when used to make an attack roll, melee weapon skills automatically hit on the roll of a natural 20, and may combo, allowing you to immediately make another free attack. Ranged attack rolls deal twice the number of damage dice on a natural 20. Secondly, unlike other skills, weapon skills may automatically fail on the roll of a natural 1.

### **Taking 10 or 20**

You cannot take 10 or 20 when using weapon skills.

### **1-Handed (STR)**

Use this skill to resolve attack rolls made with 1-handed weapons with which you are proficient. Using this skill with weapons you are not proficient with incurs a -5 penalty.

### **2-Handed (STR)**

Use this skill to resolve attack rolls made with 2-handed weapons with which you are proficient. Using this skill with weapons you are not proficient with incurs a -5 penalty.

### **Light Weapon (AGI)**

Use this skill to resolve attack rolls made with light weapons with which you are proficient. Using this skill with weapons you are not proficient with incurs a -5 penalty.

### **Ranged (AGI)**

Use this skill to resolve attack rolls made with ranged weapons with which you are proficient. Using this skill with weapons you are not proficient with incurs a -5 penalty. Additionally, while mounted, you suffer a -5 penalty to all ranged attack rolls.

### **Unarmed (STR)**

Use this skill to resolve attack rolls made with unarmed attacks or natural attacks.

**Unarmed Attacks** are used by humanoid creatures that have no other means of attack. Unarmed damage is based on the character's size category, with small characters dealing 1d3 blunt damage, and medium characters dealing 1d4 blunt damage. Must have a free hand to make an unarmed attack.

**Natural Attacks** are used by non-humanoid creatures that are normally unable to use conventional weaponry. Damage is based on the creature's size. Some natural attacks, such as 2 claws, may both be used in a single action, making 2 attacks without penalty.



## -Feats-

Feats are traits that your character gains as they grow in both character level and in class level. They grant you new abilities or expand upon the power and function of your existing ones. Unlike skills and talents, feats gained through character progression are not restricted by your class, allowing a character to take any feat for which they qualify. However, feats gained via class progression are still restricted to that classes list of bonus feats.

### Selecting Feats

Characters gain character feats at 1st and 3rd levels, and then every odd level thereafter.

Select feats that best reflect your characters build and play style, as well as reflect their interests and capabilities. Multiclassing characters gain character feats based on their character level (total sum of all class levels) not their class level.

### Class Feats

A character will gain a bonus class feat at every even level taken in a single class (2nd, 4th, 6th, 8th, etc.) This feat must be selected from the classes list of bonus feat, and must meet the prerequisites for the feat as usual.



Feat	Prerequisites	Benefits
Acrobatic Strike	Trained in Acrobatics	You gain a +2 bonus to any melee attacks made against a target that you successfully tumbled past in the current round.
Agile Manoeuvres	-	You now add your Agi, in place of your Str, to unarmed skill checks.
Arcane Study	Trained in Spellcraft	You may use scrolls to learn a number of spells equal to 1+Int. Each time this feat is taken, you increase your maximum number of known spells by 1+Int. May be taken more than once.
Armour Proficiency Light	-	Suffer no armour check penalty while wearing light armour.
-Armour Proficiency Heavy	Armour Proficiency Light	Suffer no armour check penalty while wearing heavy armour.
Armour Proficiency Mystic	Trained in Spellcraft	Suffer no armour check penalty while wearing mystic armour.
Bardic Study	Trained in any one Performance skill	You may use scores to learn a number of performances equal to 1+Int. Each time this feat is taken, you increase your maximum number of known performances by 1+Int. May be taken more than once.
Bull Rush	Strength 13	You may push your enemy back 1 square after a successful attack made during a charge.
Channel	Trained in Spellcraft	Once per day, as a swift action, you may restore an amount of MP equal to your Mnd score or ¼ your total MP, whichever is greater. This feat may be taken more than once, but never used more than once per encounter.
Cleave	Power Attack, Strength 13	Once per turn, if you deal enough damage to reduce a creature to 0 hit points, you can make a free melee attack against another creature within your reach. The extra attack is with the same weapon and at the same bonus as the attack that dropped the previous opponent.
-Great Cleave	Character level 4, Cleave, Power Attack, Strength 13	There is no longer a limit to the number of cleave attacks you can make within a round.
Combat Casting	Trained in Spellcraft	Only take a single -5 penalty (or -10 with disruptive) when making Spellcraft checks while threatened by multiple enemies, instead of taking the -5 penalty for each enemy threatening you.
Combat Expertise	Intelligence 13	When you use a standard action to make a melee Attack, you can take a penalty of up to -5 on your Attack roll and add the same number (up to +5) as a bonus to your reflex, until the beginning of your next turn.
Combat Reflexes	-	Gain additional attacks of opportunity within a round, up to your agility modifier. Also, you may make attacks of opportunity while flat-footed. You can still only make one attack for each triggered attack of opportunity.
Crush	Pin	Automatically deal unarmed claw, or slam damage to a Pinned opponent.
Deadly Aim	Character Level 4, Precise Shot	Aiming before making a ranged attack, deals +1 die of damage on a successful hit.
Disruptive	-	Impose a -10 to Spellcraft checks and perform checks made within your threatened squares, rather than normal -5.
Dodge	Agility 13	Once per turn, as a reaction, when wearing light armour or no armour, you may attempt an acrobatics check to avoid a successful attack role made against you. Should your check equal or exceed the incoming attack roll, the damage and any secondary effects are negated.
Extra Mana	Trained in Spellcraft	You gain +1 MP per character level.



Extra Second Wind	-	You gain the ability to use Second Wind an additional time per day. You may take this feat more than once to gain an additional use per day. May still only use a second wind 1/encounter.
Farshot	-	Range penalties for short-, medium- and long- ranges are reduced by 1 step.
Focused Shot	Character Level 2	Aiming ranged weapon allows you to reroll your ranged attack made that round but must keep the second result even if it is worse.
Heroic	-	You gain an additional hero point per day.
Improved Charge	Agility 13	You can charge without moving in a straight line.
Improved Damage Threshold	-	Damage Threshold increases by +5 points.
Improved Defences	-	Gain +1 to all defences.
Improved Disarm	Combat Expertise, Intelligence 13	Add +5 when making Disarm checks. Disarm attacks no longer provoke Attacks of Opportunity.
Improved Initiative	-	Decrease your initiative die by 1 step (d12 to d10, d10 to d8, d8 to d6, d6 to d4, d4 to d3). Can be taken multiple times, but caps at d3.
Linguist	Intelligence 13	You gain a number of additional languages equal to 1 + your Intelligence modifier (Minimum 1). May be taken multiple times.
Lunge	Character Level 6	You may increase the reach of your melee attacks by 1 square until the beginning of your next turn by taking a -2 penalty to your reflex defence. Cannot be used while mounted.
Mighty Swing	Strength 13	Spend two Swift actions in the same round to deal +1 die extra damage on your next melee attack in the same round. (Does not stack with Rapid Strike)
Mobility	Agility 13, Dodge	Gain +5 dodge bonus to Reflex against Attacks of Opportunity.
Mounted Archery	Mounted Combat, Trained in Ranged, Trained in Ride	Reduce the penalty to ranged attack rolls made while mounted, to a -2 rather than a -5.
Mounted Combat	Trained in Ride	Once per round when your mount is hit in combat, you may attempt a ride check to negate the hit. The hit is negated if your Ride check result is greater than the opponent's attack roll.
Pin	-	If you succeed on a Grappling check, your opponent is automatically Pinned until the start of your next turn. A Pinned creature is treated as prone and flat-footed and may only take a single swift action on their next turn. While pinning another creature, you are also treated as flat-footed. (You cannot use the pin and trip feats during the same round.)
Pole Fighter	-	When using a weapon with reach, you may attack adjacent enemies at a -2 penalty (rather than the normal -5.)
Power Attack	Strength 13	On your turn, before making an attack roll, you may choose to subtract up to -5 from all melee attack rolls and add the same number (maximum +5) to all melee damage rolls. The penalty on attacks and bonus on damage rolls applies until the start of your next turn. <b>Special:</b> If you attack with a two-handed weapon, you instead add twice the number subtracted from your attack rolls to your damage rolls.
Powerful Charge	-	Gain an additional +2 bonus on your attack roll while charging and deal extra damage equal to 1/2 character level.
Precise Shot	-	You can make ranged attacks into melee combat without suffering the normal -5 penalty.
Quick Draw	-	Draw or sheath a weapon as a swift action.
Rapid Reload	-	You can reload a ranged weapon, with capacity, as a swift action.

Rapid Shot	-	When using a standard action to make a ranged attack, you may take a -2 penalty to the attack roll to deal +1 die of damage. This consumes 2 pieces of ammunition. Does not stack with deadly aim.  <b>Special:</b> If you do not have a Strength score of 13 or higher, increase the penalty to attacks to -5.
Rapid Strike	-	When using a standard action to make a melee attack, you may take a -2 penalty to the attack roll to deal +1 die of damage. Does not stack with Mighty Swing.  <b>Special:</b> If you do not have an Agility score of 13 or higher, increase the penalty to attacks to -5.
Running Attack	Agility 13	You may use a standard action, to make an attack, at any point during your move action.
Shake it Off	Vitality 13	Spend 2 swift actions to take a recovery action, instead of 3.
Shield Bash	Shield Proficiency	May attack with shields, dealing an amount of blunt damage based on the shield's size (tiny, 1d4; small 1d6; medium, 1d8; large, 1d10). Doing so adds to the cumulative block penalty.
-Improved Shield Bash	Shield Bash, Shield Proficiency	No longer cumulate block penalties from using shield bash.
Shield Proficiency	-	May Ignore the -5 penalty when using shields.
Skill Focus	-	Gain a +5 bonus in a single skill in which you are trained. May be taken multiple times, each time choosing a different skill in which you are trained.
Skill Training	-	Train one additional skill from your class skill list. May be taken multiple times, each time choosing a different untrained skill.
Throw	Trip	Throw a Grappled opponent up to 1 square beyond your reach and deal blunt damage equal to your Unarmed damage.
Toughness	-	Gain +1 hit point per character level.
Trample	Mounted Combat, Trained in Ride	Whenever you make a mounted charge, your mount can make a single unarmed skill check with its claws or slam, comparing the result to the reflex defence of all creatures between you and the target, dealing normal damage if successful. You may still make an attack at the end of the charge.  <b>Special:</b> You may use this ability as long as either you or your mount has it.
Trip	-	If you succeed on a Grappling check and your opponent fails the opposed Grapple check, you may make the target fall prone in its space. The target is no longer considered Grappled.
Triple Crit	Character Level 8	Deal x3 weapon damage on critical hits made with ranged attacks.
Two-Weapon Fighting I	Agility 15	Reduces penalties when dual wielding from -10 to -5.
-Two-Weapon Fighting II	Agility 17, Character Level 6, Two-Weapon Fighting I	Reduces penalties when dual wielding from -5 to -2.
--Two-Weapon Fighting III	Agility 19, Character Level 11, Two-Weapon Fighting I, Two-Weapon Fighting II	Suffer no penalties when dual wielding.
Unarmed Combat I	-	When holding no items, your unarmed damage increases by one die step, (d3 to d4, d4 to d6, d6 to d8, d8 to d10, or d10 to d12) and you gain a +1 bonus to your reflex defence. You are considered armed even while unarmed.
-Unarmed Combat II	Character Level 3, Unarmed Combat I	When holding no items, your unarmed damage increases by an additional die step, and your reflex bonus increases to +2.
--Unarmed Combat III	Character Level 6, Unarmed Combat I, Unarmed Combat II	When holding no items, your unarmed damage increases by an additional die step, and your reflex bonus increases to +3.

Unseat	Mounted Combat, Trained in Ride, Weapon Proficiency Polearms	When charging an opponent while mounted and wielding a polearm, resolve the attack as normal. Should the attack surpass both the targets reflex defence and fortitude defence, the target is dismounted and falls prone.
Weapon Finesse	-	You may use your agility modifier instead of the Strength modifier when calculating damage with light weapons or unarmed attacks.
Weapon Proficiency	-	Ignore the -5 penalty on skill checks made with weapons of a particular group.
Whirlwind Attack	Agility 13, Character Level 4, Combat Expertise, Intelligence 13	As a full-round action, you can make an area attack with a melee weapon, targeting all creatures within your reach. This attack uses the area attack rules; you make one attack roll and apply the result to every target in range. Using this feat forfeits any additional free attacks granted by combos, feats, or any other talents and abilities.



# -Magick-

## Learning Spells

Magick is a powerful force wielded by spellcasters, such as mages and initiates. Characters who take the arcane study feat, be it through their class choice, or feat choice, may learn a number of spells equal to  $1 +$  their Intelligence modifier (Int), by using spell scrolls. Should your Int modifier ever increase due to ability score increases, you retroactively increase the number of known spells you may learn via scrolls.

## Casting Spells

When casting a spell, you make a spellcraft check, which will determine the spell's effect. Some spells are all or nothing, and some have varying degrees of success.

## Mana Points

Spells, and some other magickal abilities, require a daily resource called mana points (MP) to cast. Each spell's mana cost is listed beside the spell's name.

## Recovering Mana Points

After an 8 hour rest, a character regains an amount of MP equal to their level plus their mind modifier times two ( $(Level + Mnd) \times 2$ ).

## Spells in Melee

Casting spells while in an enemy's threatened area, provokes an attack of opportunity, unless you choose to take a -5 penalty to your spellcraft check. Should the attack hit, the spell automatically fails, and the MP is wasted. Each additional enemy, whose threatened area you occupy, imposes an additional -5. Some feats, talents, and other class abilities, such as the combat casting feat, may lessen these penalties.

## Schools of Magick

There are 5 different schools of magick, each represented by a different colour, and each fulfilling a different role and purpose.

**Black Magick:** Dark magick, that focuses on debilitating status effects and dealing dark damage.

**Blue Magick:** Esoteric magick, used to bend time, space, and the very minds of others to your will.

**Green Magick:** Terrestrial magick, used to manipulate the terrain to your advantage, or deals physical damage.

**Red Magick:** Destructive magick, used to deal elemental damage and imposes some status effects.

**White Magick:** Holy magick, used to restore the vitality of allies and grant them powerful buffs.

## Magickal Damage

Many Spells deal a form of magickal damage, dealing either cold, dark, electric, fire, or holy damage.

## Spell Descriptions

The following list details each spell available to spellcasters that take the arcane study feat.

Each spell includes the following information.

### Spell Name (MP cost)

After the name of the spell, there will be a short description of the spell's function. **Time:** The type of action required to cast the spell. **Target:** The target(s) that will be affected by the spell cast.

**Make a spellcraft check.** The effects and varying outcomes of each spell will be determined by this roll.

**Special:** Here will be listed additional rules unique to some spells.





## **Black Magick**

### **Aphasia (4)**

You cast shadowy, black tendrils around the throat of your victim, suppressing their ability to speak. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One creature within 12 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** Should your spellcraft check equal or exceed the targets fortitude defence, the target becomes silenced.

**Special:** Targets that are higher level than you gain a +5 to their defence, against this spell, for each level they are above you.

### **Black Hole (34)**

You tear open a dark portal, unleashing an overwhelming abyss upon your foes. **Time:** Full-round Action. **Targets:** See Text.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 20: Compare your spellcraft check to the fortitude defence of any enemies within 12 squares. Should your check equal or exceed a targets fortitude defence, the target takes 2d6 dark damage and suffers a –10 penalty toward their threshold until the end of your next turn. Otherwise, targets take half damage, and only suffer a –5 penalty to their damage threshold.

DC 25: As DC 20, except targets take 3d6 dark damage.

DC 30: As DC 20, except targets take 4d6 dark damage.

DC 35: As DC 20, except targets take 5d6 dark damage.

### **Darkness (6)**

You fill the eyes of your target with pitched darkness, robbing them of their ability to see. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One creature within 12 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** Should your spellcraft check equal or exceed the targets fortitude defence, the target becomes blinded.

**Special:** Targets that are higher level than you gain a +5 to their defence, against this spell, for each level they are above you.

### **Entomb (34)**

You encase your target in a stone prison, trapping them in a statue like form. **Time:** Full-round Action. **Target:** One creature within 6 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** Should your spellcraft check equal or exceed the targets fortitude defence, the target becomes petrified.

**Special:** Targets that are higher level than you gain a +5 to their defence, against this spell, for each level they are above you.

### **Expiry (24)**

You impose undeath unto your enemies, ensuring they receive no aid from their allies. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One creature within 6 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** Should your spellcraft check equal or exceed the targets fortitude defence, the target becomes zombified.

**Special:** Targets that are higher level than you gain a +5 to their defence, against this spell, for each level they are above you.

### **Infest (10)**

You infect your target with noxious and virulent energy that can spread like a plague. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One creature within 12 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 15: Should your spellcraft check equal or exceed the targets fortitude defence, the target takes 2d6 points of dark damage, and half that amount again at the start of its turn. The target then takes half that damage on its following turn.

DC 20: As DC 15, except the target takes 3d6 dark damage.

DC 25: As DC 15, except the target takes 4d6 dark damage.

DC 30: As DC 15, except the target takes 5d6 dark damage.

**Special:** When casting this Spell, all creatures adjacent to the target take half the damage, as long as your check equals or exceeds their fortitude defence. These creatures then take half of that damage on the following turn.

### **Maim (10)**

You mutilate your enemy with crippling dark energy. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One creature within 6 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** Should your spellcraft check exceed the targets fortitude defence, the target takes 4d6 points of dark damage. Deal +1 die of damage per explosive die.

If the target is moved one or more steps down the condition track by this spell, the condition becomes persistent, and can only be removed by making a DC 20 medicine check, or the target receives magical healing that would move it up the condition track.

### **Miasma (24)**

You blanket the nearby area with a ghastly, black fog, filling the lungs of the victims caught within. **Time:** Standard Action. **Targets:** One creature with 12 squares and line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 20: Should your check equal or exceed the fortitude defence of any enemies within 3 squares of the target, including the target, they take 4d6 dark damage and suffer a –1 penalty to all defences until the start of your next turn. Otherwise, creatures take half damage and suffer no defence penalty.

DC 25: As DC 20, except it affects all creatures within 4 squares of the target.

DC 30: As DC 20, except it affects all creatures within 5 squares of the target.

DC 35: As DC 20, except it affects all creatures within 6 squares of the target.

### **Mire (16)**

You corrupt your target with a sickening, and terrible disease. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One creature within 6 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** Should your spellcraft check equal or exceed the targets fortitude defence, the target becomes diseased.

**Special:** Targets that are higher level than you gain a +5 to their defence, against this spell, for each level they are above you.

### **Sap (16)**

You blast your enemy with enfeebling dark energy. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One creature within 6 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** Should your spellcraft check exceed the targets fortitude defence, the target moves -1 step on the condition track. For every 10 Points your check exceeds the targets defence, it moves an additional -1 on the condition track.

### **Torpor (6)**

You deplete your targets physical and mental faculties, immobilizing them. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One creature within 6 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** Should your spellcraft check equal or exceed the targets fortitude defence, the target becomes paralysed.

**Special:** Targets that are higher level than you gain a +5 to their defence, against this spell, for each level they are above you.

### **Void (16)**

You envelop a creature in crushing darkness. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One creature within 6 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 20: Should your spellcraft check exceed the targets fortitude defence, the target takes 2d6 points of dark damage and may only take a single swift action on its next turn. Otherwise, target takes only half damage and may take actions as normal.

DC 25: As DC 20, except the target takes 4d6 points of dark damage.

DC 30: As DC 20, except the target takes 6d6 points of dark damage.

DC 35: As DC 20, except the target takes 8d6 points of dark damage.

## **Blue Magick**

### **Charm (34)**

You force another to turn on their allies and fight alongside you. **Time:** Full-round Action. **Target:** One creature within 3 intelligence or higher within 12 squares of you and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 20: Should your spellcraft check equal or exceed the targets will defence, the target becomes charmed, treating your allies as its allies, and your enemies as its enemies, for 2 rounds.

DC 25: As DC 20, except the duration increases to 3 rounds.

DC 30: As DC 20, except the duration increases to 4 rounds.

DC 35: As DC 20, except the duration increases to 5 rounds.

**Special:** Targets that are higher level than you gain a +5 to their defence, against this spell, for each level they are above you.

Should the creature be attacked, take damage, or be moved down the condition track, by you or one of your allies, the effect ends. Charmed creatures are immune to mind effects. This does not affect summoned creatures. This is a mind effect.

**Special:** Can be dispelled.

### **Confusion (16)**

You cause your enemy to become bewildered, making them unable to discern between friend and foe. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One creature within 12 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** Should your spellcraft check equal or exceed the targets will defence, they become confused. Targets that are higher level than you gain a +5 to their defence, against this spell, for each level they are above you. This is a mind effect.

**Special:** If a confused creature is attacked by an ally, and the attack surpasses the targets will defence in addition to their reflex, the effect ends. This is a mind effect.

### **Fear (16)**

You fill the heart of your enemy with absolute fear and dread, making them freeze in terror. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One creature within 12 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 15: Should your spellcraft check equal or exceed the targets will defence, the target can only take a single standard action on its next turn.

DC 20: As DC 15, except the target can only take a single move action on its next turn.

DC 25: As DC 15, except the target can only take a single swift action on its next turn.

DC 30: As DC 15, except the target can take no actions on its next turn and is treated as flat footed.

**Special:** Targets that are higher level than you gain a +5 to their defence, for each level they are above you, against this spell. This is both a fear effect and a mind effect.

### **Gravity (10)**

You force a flying creature to the ground. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One creature within 12 squares and line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** Should your check equal or exceed the targets fortitude defence, the target loses hover and its flying speed until the end

of your next turn.

### **Haste (4)**

You imbue yourself or an ally with enhanced speed and agility. **Time:** Move Action. **Target:** You, or a single creature within 12 squares and line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 15: Targets speed is increased by 2 squares and target gains a +2 bonus to any acrobatics and athletics checks for the duration of the encounter.

DC 20: As DC 15, except the bonus to acrobatics and athletics checks increases to +3.

DC 25: As DC 15, except the bonus to acrobatics and athletics checks increases to +4.

DC 30: As DC 15, except the bonus to acrobatics and athletics checks increases to +5.

**Special:** May be dispelled.

### **Invisibility (10)**

You are able to seemingly vanish people and objects into thin air, unable to be seen by those nearby. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** You or a single creature within 6 squares and line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 15: You are considered to have full concealment from all targets for the duration of the encounter. Taking damage or targeting a creature with an attack roll or skill check immediately ends this effect.

DC 20: As DC 15, and you gain a +2 bonus to Stealth checks.

DC 25: As DC 15, except you gain a +3 bonus to Stealth checks.

DC 30: As DC 15, except you gain a +5 bonus to Stealth checks.

DC 35: As DC 15, except you gain a +10 bonus to Stealth checks.

**Special:** May be dispelled.

### **Levitation (24)**

You are able to both lift and suspend yourself in mid-air. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** You or a single creature within 6 squares and line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect of any.

DC 15: You gain hover, as well as a fly speed equal to 3/4 your base movement speed for 2 rounds.

DC 20: As DC 15, except the duration is increased to 3 rounds.

DC 25: As DC 15, except the duration is increased to 4 rounds.

DC 30: As DC 15, except the duration is increased to 5 rounds.

**Special:** May be dispelled.

### **Metamorphoses (16)**

You alter the appearance of a creature or an item. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** You or a single creature within 6 squares and line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 20: As DC 15, The target gains a +2 bonus to deception checks made to disguise themselves.

DC 25: As DC 15, except the target gains a +3 bonus to deception checks.

DC 30: As DC 15, except the target gains a +5 bonus to deception checks.

DC 35: As DC 15, except the target gains a +10 bonus to deception checks.

**Special:** If targeting an object, you instead apply the bonus your deception check made to disguise the item.

**Special:** May be dispelled.

### **Phantasm (10)**

You create a hallucination or a mirage, fooling those nearby into seeing whatever you choose. **Time:** Standard Action. **Targets:** All creatures with 3 intelligence or higher within 12 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 15: You create a visual illusion, either a creature or object, of up to

medium size. The phantom may mimic the creature or objects basic activities or functions and remains doing so until the creature realises it is fake. Any creature whose will defence was equalled or exceeded by your check, believe the illusion to be real as long as they are not adjacent to the illusion or attempt to interact with the illusion physically.

DC 20: As DC 15, except you may create up to a large illusion.

DC 25: As DC 15, except you may create up to a huge illusion.

DC 30: As DC 15, except you may create up to a gargantuan illusion.

DC 35: As DC 15, except you may create up to a colossal illusion.

**Special:** Targets that are higher level than you gain a +5 to their defence, against this spell, for each level they are above you. This is a mind effect.

## Polymorph (34)

You turn a creature into a small frog, chicken, pig, etc. **Time:** Full-round Action. **Targets:** One living creature within 6 squares and with line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** Should your check exceed, the targets fort defence, the target gains the toad status.

**Special:** Targets that are higher level than you gain a +5 to their defence, against this spell, for each level they are above you.

If this spell is cast on a creature with the toad status, it instead, removes the status.

## Sleep (16)

You make the target grow fatigued and tired, guiding them into a deep slumber. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One creature within 6 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** Should your spellcraft check equal or exceed the targets will defence, the target falls asleep, gaining the sleep status.

**Special:** Targets that are higher level than you gain a +5 to their defence, against this spell, for each level they are above you. This is a mind effect.

## Slow (6)

You force your enemy to feel overburdened, making it hard for them to move. **Time:** Move Action. **Target:** One creature within 12 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** Should your spellcraft check equal or exceed the targets fortitude defence, the target becomes slowed.

**Special:** Targets that are higher level than you gain a +5 to their defence, against this spell, for each level they are above you.

## Teleport (24)

You instantly transport an object or creature from one place to another. **Time:** Full-round Action. **Target:** You, or one object or creature within 6 squares and within line of sight. **Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the maximum size of the object or creature you can teleport, as well as the distance it may be moved.

DC 20: You can move a medium or smaller target up to 6 squares.

DC 25: You can move a large or smaller target up to 12 squares.

DC 30: You can move a huge or smaller target up to 18 squares.

DC 35: You can move a gargantuan or smaller target up to 24 squares.

DC 40: You can move a colossal or smaller target up to 30 squares.

**Special:** If an object you target contains other objects or creatures inside, they are teleported as well. If a creature you target is carrying a rider, the rider is teleported as well.

Your spellcraft check must equal or exceed the Fort defence of any unwilling target or has no effect. Destination must also have line of sight. Targets that are higher level than you gain a +5 to their defence, against this spell, for each level they are above you.

## Green Magick

### Boulder (6)

You manipulate the earth before you, creating a large boulder, launching it at your foes. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One creature within 12 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if

any.

DC 15: Should your spellcraft check exceed the targets reflex defence, the target takes 2d6 points of blunt damage. Should your check beat both the targets fortitude defence and reflex defence, the target is knocked prone. This is a stun effect.

DC 20: As DC 15, except the target takes 3d6 points of blunt damage.

DC 25: As DC 15, except the target takes 4d6 points of blunt damage.

DC 30: As DC 15, except the target takes 5d6 points of blunt damage.

## Cataclysm (34)

You unleash a massive force of world breaking tremors, causing absolute destruction. **Time:** Full-round Action. **Targets:** All enemies within 12 squares.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the affect, if any.

DC 20: Should your check equal or exceed the reflex defence of any target, the targets take 2d6 blunt damage. Otherwise, targets take half damage. Should your check beat both the targets fortitude defence and reflex defence, they are knocked prone. This is a stun effect.

DC 25: As DC 20, except the blunt damage is increased to 3d6.

DC 30: As DC 20, except the blunt damage is increased to 4d6.

DC 35: As DC 20, except the blunt damage is increased to 5d6.

**Special:** This spell does not affect creatures with hover.

## Entangle (6)

You bend the surrounding trees and plants to your will, making them ensnare your enemy. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One creature within 12 squares of you and with line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** Should your spellcraft check exceed the targets reflex defence, the target's movement is reduced to 0 and is flat-footed, until the start of your next turn. The target may attempt to break free, as a move action, making a grapple check, against your spellcraft check.

**Special:** This spell does not affect creatures with hover.

## Overgrowth (16)

You cause a thorny briar to grow around you, impeding enemy movement.

**Time:** Standard Action. **Targets:** See Text.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** All squares within 2 squares of you are treated as rough terrain. Creatures moving through this terrain take 2d6 piercing damage for each square they move through (all damage being rolled together at the end of the movement.) The result of your spellcraft check determines the duration of the effect, if any.

DC 20: 2 rounds

DC 25: 3 rounds

DC 30: 4 rounds

DC 35: 5 rounds

**Special:** This spell does not affect creatures with hover. Should the caster gain hover, the effect ends.

## Quake (24)

You create a large area of seismic activity, disorienting creatures and damaging structures. **Time:** Standard Action. **Targets:** One creature within 12 squares and line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the affect, if any.

DC 20: Should your check equal or exceed the reflex defence of any enemies within 3 squares of the target, including the target, they take 4d6 blunt damage and are treated as flat-footed. Otherwise, creatures take half damage and are not flat-footed. This is a stun.

DC 25: As DC 20, except it affects all creatures within 4 squares of the target.

DC 30: As DC 20, except it affects all creatures within 5 squares of the target.

DC 35: As DC 20, except it affects all creatures within 6 squares of the target.

**Special:** This spell does not affect creatures with hover.

## Shockwave (10)

You make the ground before you erupt with powerful tremors. **Time:** Standard Action. **Targets:** All creatures in a 6 square cone.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** Make one roll against all target's reflex defences. If the check equals or exceeds the defence of any target, they take 4d6 points of blunt damage. Otherwise, the target only takes half damage.

Should the check exceed both the targets reflex and fort defence, the target is also knocked prone. This is a stun and an area effect.

**Special:** This spell does not affect creatures with hover.

## Succession (34)

You consume the nearby area with a sudden overgrowth of thorned vines and foliage. **Time:** Full-round Action. **Targets:** All enemies within 12 squares.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the affect, if any.

DC 20: Should your check equal or exceed the reflex defence of any target, the target takes 2d6 piercing damage, and reduces their movement speed to 0 squares, treating them as flat-footed, until the end of your next turn. Otherwise, targets take half damage and may move as normal. Targets may attempt to break free, as a move action, making a grapple check, against your spellcraft check.

DC 25: As DC 20, except the piercing damage is increased to 3d6.

DC 30: As DC 20, except the piercing damage is increased to 4d6.

DC 35: As DC 20, except the piercing damage is increased to 5d6.

**Special:** This spell does not affect creatures with hover.

## Tempest (10)

You manifest a vortex of powerful wind around you. **Time:** Standard Action. **Targets:** You.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 20: The vortex deals 4d6 slashing damage to any creatures adjacent to you at the end of your turn. This is area damage. This effect lasts for 2 rounds.

DC 25: As DC 20, but the effect lasts for 3 rounds.

DC 30: As DC 20, but the effect lasts for 4 rounds.

DC 35: As DC 20, but the effect lasts for 5 rounds.

**Special:** May be dispelled.

## Windburst (34)

You release a massive gale force wind, devastating all nearby enemies.

**Time:** Full-round Action. **Targets:** All enemies within 12 squares.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the affect, if any.

DC 20: Should your check equal or exceed the reflex defence of any target, the targets take 2d6 slashing damage. Otherwise, targets take half damage. Should your check beat both the targets fortitude defence and reflex defence, their movement speed is reduced to 2 squares until the start of your next turn.

DC 25: As DC 20, except the slashing damage is increased to 3d6.

DC 30: As DC 20, except the slashing damage is increased to 4d6.

DC 35: As DC 20, except the slashing damage is increased to 5d6.

## Whirlwind (16)

You create a torrent of powerful wind that envelopes your enemy, lifting them off the ground. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One creature within 12 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 15: Should your spellcraft check equal or exceed the targets fortitude defence, the target becomes stuck in a whirlwind, reducing their movement speed to 0 squares, for 2 rounds. Additionally, any attacks or skill checks made by the target while stuck in the whirlwind suffer a -5 penalty. The target falls prone at the end of the effect. Lastly, each round the target remains in the whirlwind, they suffer 4d6 points of slashing damage. However, should another creature deal damage to them, this effect ends.

DC 25: As DC 20, but the effect lasts for 3 rounds.

DC 30: As DC 20, but the effect lasts for 4 rounds.

DC 35: As DC 20, but the effect lasts for 5 rounds.

**Special:** May be dispelled. This is a stun.

## Red Magick

### Ark Blast (34)

You discharge a massive explosion of high voltage energy. **Time:** Full-round Action. **Targets:** All enemies within 12 squares.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the affect, if any.

DC 20: Should your check equal or exceed the reflex defence of any target, the targets take 2d6 electric damage. Otherwise, targets take half damage.

Should your check exceed both the targets fortitude defence and reflex defence, the target becomes paralysed.

DC 25: As DC 20, except the electric damage is increased to 3d6.

DC 30: As DC 20, except the electric damage is increased to 4d6.

DC 35: As DC 20, except the electric damage is increased to 5d6.

### Blizzard (24)

You cause a large flurry of snow and ice to overtake the area. **Time:** Standard Action. **Targets:** One enemy within 12 squares and line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 20: Should your check equal or exceed the reflex defence of any enemies within 3 squares of the target, including the target, they take 4d6 ice damage. Otherwise, creatures take half damage. If the check beat both the targets fortitude defence and reflex defence, they only take a single standard action on their next turn.

DC 25: As DC 20, except it affects all creatures within 4 squares of the target.

DC 30: As DC 20, except it affects all creatures within 5 squares of the target.

DC 35: As DC 20, except it affects all creatures within 6 squares of the target.

### Chain Lightning (16)

You unleash an arc of electricity that jumps from target to target. **Time:** Standard Action. **Targets:** One creature within 6 squares and line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** Should your spellcraft check equal or exceed the targets reflex defence, the targets take 4d6 electric damage and is paralyzed, otherwise, targets take half damage and are not paralyzed. Additionally, should your spellcraft meet or beat both the targets reflex and fort defence, you may target an additional creature within 2 squares of the original target. This chain may continue indefinitely but may not target the same creature more than once in a single casting of this spell, nor may it ever target a creature that is more than 6 squares away from the initial target.

### Ember (6)

You throw a small bolt of fire at your target. **Time:** Standard Action.

**Targets:** All creatures within a 3x3 square area within 12 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 15: Should your spellcraft check equal or exceed the targets reflex defence, the targets take 1d6 fire damage. Otherwise, targets only take half damage.

DC 20: As DC 15, except targets take 2d6 fire damage.

DC 25: As DC 15, except targets take 3d6 fire damage.

DC 30: As DC 15, except targets take 4d6 fire damage.

DC 35: As DC 15, except targets take 5d6 fire damage.

**Special:** Any creatures not within the centre square are treated as having evasion.



## Flamethrower (16)

You blast forth a cone of searing hot flame, from your hands. **Time:** Standard Action. **Targets:** All targets in a 6 square cone.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** Make one roll against the reflex defence of all targets. Should your check equal or exceed the reflex defence of any target, targets take 4d6 fyr damage. Otherwise, targets take only half damage. If the check beat both the targets fortitude defence and reflex defence, the target takes half that damage at the start of their next turn, and half that damage again on the following turn.

## Frost Wave (16)

You unleash a torrent of icy winds from the palms of your hands. **Time:** Standard Action. **Targets:** All creatures in a 6 square cone.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** Make one roll against all targets reflex defence. Should your check equal or exceed the reflex defence of any target, the target takes 4d6 colde damage. Otherwise, targets take half damage. If the check beat both the targets fortitude defence and reflex defence, they only take a single standard action on their next turn.

## Fyrball (16)

You throw a flaming ball of energy from your hands, that explodes on contact. **Time:** Standard Action. **Targets:** All creatures within a 3x3 square area within 12 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 20: Should your spellcraft check equal or exceed the targets reflex defence, the targets take 2d6 fyr damage. Otherwise, targets only take half damage.

DC 25: As DC 20, except targets take 4d6 fyr damage.

DC 30: As DC 20, except targets take 6d6 fyr damage.

DC 35: As DC 20, except targets take 8d6 fyr damage.

DC 40: As DC 20, except targets take 10d6 fyr damage.

**Special:** Any creatures not within the centre square are treated as having evasion.

## Fyrstorm (24)

You call down a hail of fyr and brimstone, laying waste to all bellow. **Time:** Standard Action. **Targets:** One enemy within 12 squares and line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 20: Should your check equal or exceed the reflex defence of any enemies within 3 squares of the target, including the target, they take 4d6 fyr damage. Otherwise, creatures take half damage. If the check beat both the targets fortitude defence and reflex defence, the fyr damage increases by +2d6.

DC 25: As DC 20, except it affects all creatures within 4 squares of the target.

DC 30: As DC 20, except it affects all creatures within 5 squares of the target.

DC 35: As DC 20, except it affects all creatures within 6 squares of the target.

## Galvanic Strike (10)

Your hands surge with electrical energy, delivering painful jolts of electricity to anyone you strike. **Time:** Move Action. **Target:** You.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The effect is determined by your check, if any. DC 15: Until the start of your next turn, your melee attacks deal +1d6 electricity damage.

DC 20: As DC 15, except your melee attacks deal +2d6 electricity damage.

DC 25: As DC 15, except your melee attacks deal +3d6 electricity damage.

DC 30: As DC 15, except your melee attacks deal +4d6 electricity damage.

**Special:** This spell damage is not altered by talents, feats or other abilities that augment the weapons own damage.

## Gelid Strike (10)

Your hand emits an intense colde, freezing anyone that is hit by your icy strike. **Time:** Move Action. **Target:** You.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The effect is determined by your check, if any. DC 15: Until the start of your next turn, your melee attacks deal +1d6 colde damage.

DC 20: As DC 15, except your melee attacks deal +2d6 colde damage.

DC 25: As DC 15, except your melee attacks deal +3d6 colde damage.

DC 30: As DC 15, except your melee attacks deal +4d6 colde damage.

**Special:** This spell damage is not altered by talents, feats or other abilities that augment the weapons own damage.

## Ice Blast (16)

You launch a large chunk of snow and ice at your enemy. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One creature within 12 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 20: Should your spellcraft check equal or exceed the targets reflex defence, the target takes 2d6 colde damage. Otherwise, target takes only half damage. If the check beat both the targets fortitude defence and reflex defence, they only take a single standard action on their next turn.

DC 25: As DC 20, except the target takes 4d6 colde damage.

DC 30: As DC 20, except the target takes 6d6 colde damage.

DC 35: As DC 20, except the target takes 8d6 colde damage.

## Icicle (6)

You shoot a shard of ice at your enemy. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One creature within 6 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 15: Should your spellcraft check equal or exceed the targets reflex defence, the target takes 1d6 colde damage. Otherwise, target takes only half damage. If the check beat both the targets fortitude defence and reflex defence, they only take a single standard action on their next turn.

DC 20: As DC 15, except the target takes 2d6 colde damage.

DC 25: As DC 15, except the target takes 3d6 colde damage.

DC 30: As DC 15, except the target takes 4d6 colde damage.

## Inferno (34)

You create a massive area of raging fyr, consuming all in flame. **Time:** Full-round Action. **Targets:** All enemies within 12 squares.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 20: Should your check equal or exceed the reflex defence of any target, the targets take 2d6 fyr damage. If the check exceeded both the targets reflex and fortitude defences, the fyr damage increases by +2d6.

DC 25: As DC 20, except the fyr damage is increased to 3d6.

DC 30: As DC 20, except the fyr damage is increased to 4d6.

DC 35: As DC 20, except the fyr damage is increased to 5d6.

## Lightning Bolt (16)

You call down a powerful bolt of electricity, striking your target. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One target within 12 squares and with line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 20: Should your spellcraft check equal or exceed the targets reflex defence, the target takes 2d6 electricity damage. Otherwise, the target takes only half damage. Should your check beat both the reflex defence and fortitude defence of the target, the target becomes paralysed.

DC 25: As DC 20, except the target takes 4d6 electricity damage.

DC 30: As DC 20, except the target takes 6d6 electricity damage.

DC 35: As DC 20, except the target takes 8d6 electricity damage.

## Scorching Strike (10)

Your hands envelop in flame, causing terrible burns to anyone you strike.

**Time:** Move Action. **Target:** You.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The effect is determined by your check, if any.  
DC 15: Until the start of your next turn, your melee attacks deal +1d6 fyr damage.

DC 20: As DC 15, except your melee attacks deal +2d6 fyr damage.

DC 25: As DC 15, except your melee attacks deal +3d6 fyr damage.

DC 30: As DC 15, except your melee attacks deal +4d6 fyr damage.

**Special:** This spell damage is not altered by talents, feats or other abilities that augment the weapons own damage.

## Shock (6)

You zap your target with small electrical charges. **Time:** Standard Action.

**Target:** One target within 6 squares and with line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 15: Should your spellcraft check equal or exceed the targets reflex defence, the target takes 1d6 electricity damage. Otherwise, the target takes only half damage. Should your check beat both the reflex defence and fortitude defence of the target, the target becomes paralysed.

DC 20: As DC 15, except the target takes 2d6 electricity damage.

DC 25: As DC 15, except the target takes 3d6 electricity damage.

DC 30: As DC 15, except the target takes 4d6 electricity damage.

## Thunderstorm (24)

You cause the clouds above to darken, as they begin creating a large storm.

**Time:** Standard Action. **Targets:** One enemy with 12 squares and line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 20: Should your check equal or exceed the reflex defence of any enemies within 3 squares of the target, including the target, they take 4d6 electric damage. Otherwise, creatures take half damage. If the check beat both the targets fortitude defence and reflex defence, they become paralysed.

DC 25: As DC 20, except it affects all creatures within 4 squares of the target.

DC 30: As DC 20, except it affects all creatures within 5 squares of the target.

DC 35: As DC 20, except it affects all creatures within 6 squares of the target.

## White Out (34)

You call forth a massive snowstorm, completely freezing the surrounding area. **Time:** Full-round Action. **Targets:** All enemies within 12 squares.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the affect, if any.

DC 20: Should your check equal or exceed the reflex defence of any target, the targets take 2d6 colde damage. Otherwise, targets take half damage. Should your check beat both a targets fortitude defence and reflex defence, they may only take a single standard action on their next turn.

DC 25: As DC 20, except the colde damage is increased to 3d6.

DC 30: As DC 20, except the colde damage is increased to 4d6.

DC 35: As DC 20, except the colde damage is increased to 5d6.

## White Magick

### Barrier (16)

You create a powerful defensive barrier. **Time:** Move Action. **Target:** You, or a single creature within 6 squares and with line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 25: Target gains DR 5 against magickal damage for the duration of the encounter. This may stack with existing DR but not with itself.

DC 30: As DC 15, except the DR is 10.

DC 35: As DC 15, except the DR is 15.

**Special:** Each time your DR is overcome by the appropriate damage, it is reduced by 5 points. Once at 0, the effect ends.

Does not stack with ward.

May be dispelled.

## Cleanse (6)

You heal to the sick, clearing them of their ailments. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One creature within 6 squares and line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 15: The target is cleared of any and all poison.

DC 20: As DC 15, except the target is also cleared of blind and silence.

DC 25: As DC 15, except the target is also cleared of blind, silence, slow, and paralysis.

DC 30: As DC 15, except the target is also cleared of blind, silence, sleep, slow, paralysis, confusion, and disease.

DC 35: As DC 15, except the target is also cleared of blind, silence, sleep, slow, paralysis, confusion, disease, petrification, and toad.

DC 40: As DC 20, except the target is cleared of any and all status effects, including curses.

**Special:** Zombify cannot be removed with cleanse.

## Curatio (24)

You restore a large amount of vitality to an injured creature. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** You, or a single living creature within 6 squares and line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of your check determines the effect, if any.

DC 20: The target is healed a number of hit points equal to 2x your character level.

DC 25: The target is healed a number of hit points equal to 3x your character level.

DC 30: The target is healed a number of hit points equal to 4x your character level.

DC 35: The target is healed a number of hit points equal to 5x your character level.

## Cure (6)

You restore the vitality of a nearby ally. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** You, or a single living creature within 6 squares and line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of your check determines the effect, if any.

DC 15: The target is healed a number of hit points equal to 5+ your character level.

DC 20: The target is healed a number of hit points equal to 10+ your character level.

DC 25: The target is healed a number of hit points equal to 15+ your character level.

DC 30: The target is healed a number of hit points equal to 20+ your character level.

## Dispel (10)

You purge ongoing magickal effects from allies or enemies. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** A single creature within 12 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** Should your check equal or exceed the targets will defence, they lose any and all magickal effects that may be dispelled.

## Faith (10)

Your shield your ally with empyrean power. **Time:** Move Action. **Target:** You, or a single creature within 6 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 15: The Target gains a +1 bonus to both their Fort defence and Will defence for the duration of the encounter.

DC 20: As DC 15, except the defence bonus is +2.  
DC 25: As DC 15, except the defence bonus is +3.  
DC 30: As DC 15, except the defence bonus is +4.  
DC 35: As DC 15, except the defence bonus is +5.  
**Special:** May be dispelled.

## Luminescence (34)

You unleash a powerful wave of light that burns the unholy and corrupt.

**Time:** Full-round Action. **Target:** All enemies within 12 squares of you.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of your check determines the effect, if any.

DC 20: Should your check equal or exceed the will defence of any target, they take 2d6 points of holy damage, and suffer a –10 penalty to their damage threshold, until the end of your next turn. Otherwise, targets take half damage and suffer a –5 penalty to their damage threshold.

DC 25: As DC 20, except the holy damage is increased to 3d6.

DC 30: As DC 20, except the holy damage is increased to 4d6.

DC 35: As DC 20, except the holy damage is increased to 5d6.

## Holy (24)

You saturate the nearby area with holy light, weakening enemies caught within its influence. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** One enemy within 12 squares and line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of your check determines the effect, if any.

DC 20: Should your check equal or exceed the will defence of any enemies within 3 squares of the target, including the target, they take 4d6 holy damage, and suffer a –2 penalty to all attack rolls made until the start of your next turn. Otherwise, creatures take half damage and suffer no attack penalties.

DC 25: As DC 20, except it affects all creatures within 4 squares of the target.

DC 30: As DC 20, except it affects all creatures within 5 squares of the target.

DC 35: As DC 20, except it affects all creatures within 6 squares of the target.

## Protect (4)

You create a magical forcefield that protects against physical damage.

**Time:** Move Action. **Target:** You, or a single creature within 6 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 15: Target gains DR 2 against physical damage for the duration of the encounter. This may stack with existing DR but not with itself.

DC 20: As DC 15, except the DR is 3.

DC 25: As DC 15, except the DR is 4.

DC 30: As DC 15, except the DR is 5.

**Special:** Each time your DR is overcome by the appropriate damage, it is reduced by 5 points. Once at 0, the effect ends.

Does not stack with shell.

May be dispelled.

## Regen (24)

You impart restorative power onto a creature, that continues to heal them even when they leave your care. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** You, or a single living creature within 6 squares and with line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 20: The target heals a number of hit points, equal to your character level, per round for turn for 2 rounds.

DC 25: As DC 20, except the effect lasts for 3 rounds.

DC 30: As DC 20, except the effect lasts for 4 rounds.

DC 35: As DC 20, except the effect lasts for 5 rounds.

**Special:** May be dispelled.

## Revive (16)

You revitalize an unconscious ally. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** A single living creature, that is unconscious, within 6 squares and line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 15: The target is healed an amount of HP equal to your character level, and is moved +1 step on the condition track.

DC 20: As DC 15, except the target moves +2 steps on the condition track.

DC 25: As DC 15, except the target moves +3 steps on the condition track.

DC 30: As DC 15, except the target moves +4 steps on the condition track.

DC 35: As DC 15, except the target moves +5 steps on the condition track.

## Shell (16)

You create a powerful forcefield that mitigates physical damage. **Time:** Move Action. **Target:** You, or a single creature within 6 squares and within line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 25: Target gains DR 5 against physical damage for the duration of the encounter. This may stack with existing DR but not with itself.

DC 30: As DC 15, except the DR is 10.

DC 35: As DC 15, except the DR is 15.

**Special:** Each time your DR is overcome by the appropriate damage, it is reduced by 5 points. Once at 0, the effect ends.

Does not stack with protect.

May be dispelled.

## Smite (10)

You wield the holy power of light against the forces of darkness. **Time:** Standard Action. **Target:** A single creature within 6 squares and with line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** Should your spellcraft check exceed the targets will defence, the target takes 4d6 points of holy damage. Deal +1 die of damage per explosive die.

If the target is moved one or more steps down the condition track by this spell, the condition becomes persistent, and can only be removed with a DC20 medicine check, or the target receives magical healing that would move it up the condition track.

## Ward (4)

You create a small magical barrier to guard against damage. **Time:** Move Action. **Target:** You, or a single creature within 6 squares and with line of sight.

**Make a Spellcraft check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 15: Target gains DR 2 against magical damage for the duration of the encounter. This may stack with existing DR but not with itself or barrier.

DC 20: As DC 15, except the DR is 3.

DC 25: As DC 15, except the DR is 4.

DC 30: As DC 15, except the DR is 5.

**Special:** Each time your DR is overcome by the appropriate damage, it is reduced by 5 points. Once at 0, the effect ends.

Does not stack with barrier.

May be dispelled.

# -Bardic Performances-

## Learning Performances

Characters who take the bardic study feat, be it through their class choice, or feat choice, may learn a number of performances equal to 1 + their Intelligence modifier (Int), by using orchestral scores. Should your Int modifier ever increase due to ability score increases, you retroactively increase the number of known performances you may learn via scores.

## Performing

When using a performance, you make a performance check, which will determine the performance's effect. Some performances are enhancing effects that target allies, while others are enfeebling effects that target enemies. No effects stack with themselves.

All bardic performances are mind effects.

## Performance in Melee

Like casting spells, using performances in melee provokes an attack of opportunity, unless you take a penalty to the performance check for each enemy threatening you. For instrument checks, the penalty is -5, while for dancing and oration checks, the penalty is only -2.

## Performances

### Arrow Aubade

Focus the aim of your Ranger companions, with this remarkable number.

**Make a Performance check.** The result of the check determines the bonus, if any.

DC 20: allies in range deal +1d4 damage on all successful ranged attacks made until the start of your next turn.

DC 25: as DC 20, but the bonus damage is +1d6.

DC 30: as DC 20, but the bonus damage is +1d8.

DC 35: as DC 20, but the bonus damage is +1d10.

DC 40: as DC 20, but the bonus damage is +1d12.

### Beau Capriccio

An elegant tune that grants your allies a stronger sense of self.

**Make a Performance check.** Until the start of your next turn, allies within range may choose to use your performance check in place of their will defence.

### Champion's Virelai

A battle song that inspires your allies to fight with great bravery.

**Make a Performance check.** The result of the check determines the bonus, if any.

DC15: allies in range gain +1 bonus to all attack rolls until the start of your next turn.

DC20: as DC15, but the bonus is +2.

DC25: as DC15, but the bonus is +3.

DC30: as DC15, but the bonus is +4.

DC35: as DC15, but the bonus is +5.

## Chanter's Etude

A song that protects your allies from harmful magicks.

**Make a Performance**

**check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC15: allies in range gain +1 to Ref defence against spells until the start of your next turn.

DC20: as DC15, but the bonus is +2.

DC25: as DC15, but the bonus is +3.

DC30: as DC15, but the bonus is +4.

DC35: as DC15, but the bonus is +5.

## Corrival's Requiem

Fill your enemies' hearts with dread and despair, with this sinister tune.

**Make a Performance check.** Should the result of your check meet or exceed the will defence of enemies within range, they suffer a -2 penalty to all defences, until the start of your next turn.

This is a fear effect.





## Jack Tar Chantey

A lively song that inspires your allies to complete the tasks at hand.

**Make a Performance check.** The result of the check determines the bonus, if any.

DC15: allies in range gain +1 bonus to all skill checks, excluding weapon skills and spellcraft checks.

DC20: as DC15, but the bonus is +2.

DC25: as DC15, but the bonus is +3.

DC30: as DC15, but the bonus is +4.

DC35: as DC15, but the bonus is +5.

**Note:** Cannot be used when a GM calls for an immediate skill check.

## Knave's Madrigal

A ridiculous and obnoxious tune, that many find mentally taxing.

**Make a Performance check.** Should the check meet or exceed the will defence of enemies within range, the targets suffer a -5 penalty to their will defence until the start of your next turn.

## Knight's Paeon

A strong verse that emboldens your allies to hold the line.

**Make a Performance check.** The bonus is determined by your performance check, if any.

DC15: allies in range gain +1 to Ref defence

against melee and ranged attacks until the start of your next turn.

DC20: as DC15, but the bonus is +2.

DC25: as DC15, but the bonus is +3.

DC30: as DC15, but the bonus is +4.

DC35: as DC15, but the bonus is +5.

## Mage's Ballad

A magickal melody that empowers spellcasters.

**Make a Performance check.** The bonus is determined by the check, if any.

DC15: Allies in range gain a +1 bonus to all spellcraft checks made until the start of your next turn.

DC20: as DC15, but the bonus is +2.

DC25: as DC15, but the bonus is +3.

DC30: as DC15, but the bonus is +4.

DC35: as DC15, but the bonus is +5.

## Mourning Elegy

A bleak and depressing verse, that saps even the stalwart heroes of their strength to persist.

**Make a Performance check.** Should the check meet or exceed the will defence of enemies within range, the targets suffer a -5 penalty to their fort defence until the start of your next turn.

## Savage Scherzo

A blustering tune, able to cut as deep as any blade.

**Make a Performance check.** The result of the check determines the effect, if any.

DC 20: Should the check meet or exceed the will defence of enemies within range, they suffer an amount of damage equal to 1d4. This is unsuspected damage that ignores all forms of DR.

DC 25: As DC 20, except the damage is increased to 1d6.

DC 30: As DC 20, except the damage is increased to 1d8.

DC 35: As DC 20, except the damage is increased to 1d10.

DC 40: As DC 20, except the damage is increased to 1d12.

**Special** A creature may not be affected by this performance more than once in a single round.

## Scamp's Nocturne

A dark song that sews distress in the minds of those who wield magick.

**Make a Performance check.** Should the check meet or exceed the will defence of enemies within range, the action required by affected targets, to cast spells, is increased by one step (swift to move, move to standard, and standard to full-round), to a maximum of a full-round action.

## Vagrant's Threnody

A disheartening verse that weakens your enemies resolve.

**Make a Performance check.** Should the check meet or exceed the will defence of enemies within range, the targets suffer a -2 penalty to all attack rolls and skill checks, until the start of your next turn.

## Valor Minne

This warring song ensures your allies' weapons strike true.

**Make a Performance check.** The result of the check determines the bonus, if any.

DC20: allies in range deal +1d4 damage on all successful melee attacks made until the start of your next turn.

DC25: as DC20, but the bonus damage is +1d6.

DC30: as DC20, but the bonus damage is +1d8.

DC35: as DC20, but the bonus damage is +1d10.

DC40: as DC20, but the bonus damage is +1d12.

## Vigil's Overture

A song that fortifies your ally's constitution, keeping them in fight.

**Make a Performance check.** Until the start of your next turn, allies within range may choose to use your performance check in place of their fort defences.

## -Equipage-

There is a large variety of equipment available for characters to choose from, ranging from mundane arms and armour to powerful relics of myth and legend.

### Weapons

In a world filled with fantastical monsters and wondrous magick, weapons are a necessity for day-to-day protection and self-defence. There are a number of weapon types, with varying functions and effects.

### Weapon Categories

Weapons are divided into a number of categories, based on their form and function. A swordsman may use any sword as effectively as the next, assuming they have the strength or finesse required to wield the weapon effectively. Just as a skilled archer may use each bow to the same effect, as long as they have the strength to draw it.

Weapons are divided into the following categories.

**Axes-** Chopping weapons focused on powerful slashes.

**Bludgeons-** Blunt weapons, such as hammers, maces, and flails.

**Bows-** Ranged weapons that rely on the wielder's strength.

**Crossbows-** Advanced ranged weapons, that do not require strength, but require longer reload times.

**Knives-** Small, handheld blades, good for stabbing and slashing.

**Polearms-** Larger battlefield weapons, that typically provide reach.

**Staves-** Magical staves, wands, and rods favoured by spellcasters.

**Swords-** Versatile, personal weapons, with a wide variety of types and effects.

### Weapon Sizes

The size of a weapon compared to the size of the wielder, determines if the weapon is light, one-handed, two-handed, or too large to use.

**Light:** If a weapon is one or more size categories smaller than its wielder's base size, the weapon is considered to be light. Light weapons may be used while grappling, can be thrown, and can be resolved with either the 1-handed or light weapon skill. 1/10 Bulk.

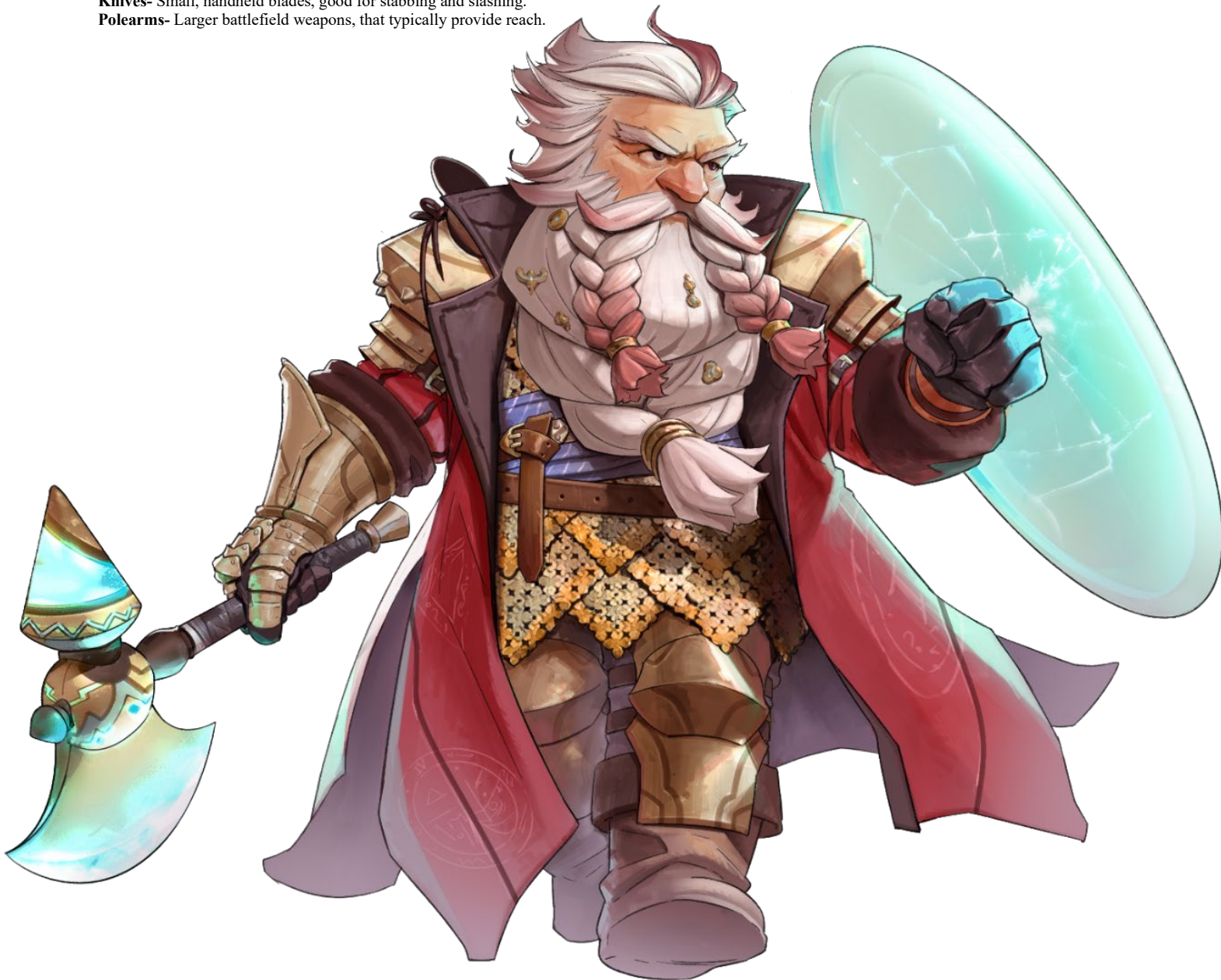
**1-Handed:** A weapon that is the same size category as the wielder's base size, is considered a 1-handed weapon. 1 Bulk.

**2-Handed:** If a weapon is one size category larger than the wielder's base size, then it requires two hands to use. 2-handed weapons add x2 Str modifier to damage. 2 Bulk.

**Too Large to Use:** If a weapon is two or more size categories larger than a creature's base size, that creature may not use that weapon, as it is far too large to be wielded effectively in battle. 3 Bulk.

### Physical Damage

Most melee weapons deal one or two types of physical damage, dealing either blunt (B), piercing (P), or slashing (S) damage.



# Melee Weapons

## Axes

Name	Cost	Atk Bonus	Damage	Type	Size	Availability
Stone Hatchet	50	-	2d6-1	Slashing	Small	Common
Handaxe	100	-	2d6	Slashing	Small	Common
Epsilon	400	-	2d8	Slashing	Medium	Common
Broadaxe	1,000	-	2d10	Slashing	Large	Common
Francisca	1,900	+1	2d6+1	Slashing	Small	Uncommon
Battleaxe	3,100	+1	2d8+1	Slashing	Medium	Common
Earth Chopper	4,600	+1	2d10+1	Slashing	Large	Rare
Greataxe	6,400	+2	2d12	Slashing	Large	Uncommon
Bandit's Bhuj	8,500	+2	2d6+2	Slashing	Small	Uncommon
Orcish Tabar	10,900	+2	2d8+2	Slashing	Medium	Rare
Headsmen's Axe	13,600	+3	2d10+2	Slashing	Large	Exotic
Ogre Killer	16,600	+3	2d12+2	Slashing	Large	Exotic
Dwarven Warpick	19,900	+3	2d6+3	Piercing	Small	Uncommon
Crystal Parashu	23,500	+3	2d8+3	Slashing	Medium	Epic
Acha de Armas	27,400	+4	2d10+4	Piercing or Slashing	Large	Rare
Berserker's Labrys	31,500	+4	2d12+3	Slashing	Large	Epic
Golden Axe	35,900	+5	2d8+5	Slashing	Medium	Legendary
Ragnarok	40,600	+5	2d12+5	Slashing	Large	Legendary

### Acha de armas

This diverse long axe grants the wielder reach 2. Additionally, when used with power attack, deal +1 die of damage per explosive dice.

**Smithing:** DC 35

### Bandit's Bhuj

An axe-knife fitted to a long haft, favoured by bandits and brigands. Whenever the wielder has a target either flanked or flat-footed, they may reroll 1's on all damage dice, keeping the second result.

**Smithing:** DC 25 (*Beast Horn 2*)

### Battleaxe

A traditional and versatile war axe. Medium creatures may treat this weapon as either a 1-handed or 2-handed weapon.

**Smithing:** DC 20

### Berserker's Labrys

This cursed weapon is mighty and terrible, for any who wield it may not be able to discern friend from foe. Whenever this weapons attack roll beats both the target's reflex defence and fortitude defence, the cleave feat may be activated. However, anytime the wielder rolls a natural 1 or 2 on an attack roll, they must reroll their attack against an ally within reach. If no ally is within reach, the wielder instead rolls the attack against themselves. Requires 15 Str to use.

**Smithing:** DC 40 (*Daemon Heart, Orichalcum 2*)

### Broadaxe

A large 2-handed war axe.

**Smithing:** DC 15

### Crystal Parashu

This enchanted battleaxe was imbued with the power of the djinn. Medium creatures may treat this weapon as either a 1-handed or 2-handed weapon. Elementals are treated as weak against this weapons damage.

**Smithing:** DC 35 (*Crysteel 3*)

### Dwarven Warpick

A dwarven made pickaxe, used to break down heavy, durable foes. Constructs are treated as weak against damage from this weapon.

**Smithing:** DC 35 (*Adamantite 2*)

### Earth Chopper

A powerful axe, forged with the very intent to destroy nature. Fae are treated as weak against damage from this weapon.

**Smithing:** DC 25 (*Fae Wood, Orichalcum*)

### Epsilon

An affordable bronze axe, favoured by conscripts and other cheap infantry.

**Smithing:** DC 15

### Francisca

A deadly handaxe designed to shatter shields. This axe imposes a -2 penalty on all opposed attack rolls made to block or parry the attack.

**Smithing:** DC 20

### Golden Axe

This legendary axe is one of the 9 divine artefacts, passed down from the gods themselves. Its damage is treated as holy against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to holy damage. Additionally, should the attack roll beat both the targets reflex defence and fortitude defence, it deals +2 damage dice.

**Smithing:** N/A

### Greataxe

This massive 2-handed axe is favoured by strong warriors. Requires 15 Str to use.

**Smithing:** DC 20

### Handaxe

A light 1-handed war axe.

**Smithing:** DC 15

### Headsmen's Axe

An axe forged for those who want more slaughter per swing. Whenever the wielder uses the mighty swing feat, they deal +1 die of damage per explosive die.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Adamantite 2*)

### Ogre Killer

This large axe was forged by the fae, to bring down the giants that threaten their realm. Giants are treated as weak against damage from this weapon. Requires 15 Str to use.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Fae Wood, Mythril 2*)

### Orcish Tabar

Orcs favour large, powerful swings. Medium creatures wielding this weapon gain twice the benefit from power attack, as if it were a 2-handed weapon.

**Smithing:** DC 25 (*Beast Horn*)

## Ragnarok

This legendary greataxe, forged from the fyrs of war and turmoil, spreads destruction on a massive scale. Its damage is treated as dark against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to dark damage. Additionally, should the attack roll surpass both the targets fortitude and reflex defence, all other enemies within 6 squares of the target suffer 4d6 dark damage. This effect may not trigger again on the following turn. Requires 15 Str to

use.

**Smithing:** N/A

## Stone Hatchet

A primitive stone hatchet, commonly used by less civilized and sophisticated groups. Any time the wielder rolls a 1 on an attack roll with this weapon, the weapon moves -1 on the condition track.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Bludgeons

Name	Cost	Atk Bonus	Damage	Type	Size	Availability
Goblin Club	50	-	2d6-1	Blunt	Small	Common
Bronze Mace	100	-	2d6	Blunt	Small	Common
Iron Hammer	400	-	2d8	Blunt	Medium	Common
Sledgehammer	1,000	-	2d10	Blunt	Large	Common
Flanged Mace	1,900	+1	2d6+1	Blunt	Small	Uncommon
Warhammer	3,100	+1	2d8+1	Blunt	Medium	Common
Oaken Club	4,600	+1	2d10+1	Piercing	Large	Uncommon
Great Hammer	6,400	+2	2d12	Blunt	Large	Uncommon
Spiked Flail	8,500	+2	2d6+2	Piercing	Small	Uncommon
Coldesteel Cudgel	10,900	+2	2d8+2	Blunt	Medium	Rare
Doom Flail	13,600	+3	3d8+3	Blunt	Medium	Epic
Ore Hammer	16,600	+3	2d10+2	Blunt	Large	Rare
Gigas Mallet	19,900	+3	2d12+2	Blunt	Large	Exotic
Bone Club	23,500	+3	2d6+3	Blunt	Small	Epic
Bec de Corbin	27,400	+4	2d10+4	Blunt or P Piercing	Large	Rare
Calamity Greatmaul	31,500	+4	2d12+3	Blunt	Large	Epic
Mjolnir	35,900	+5	2d8+5	Blunt	Medium	Legendary
Sharur	40,600	+5	2d12+5	Blunt	Large	Legendary

## Bec de corbin

This versatile long hammer provides the wielder with reach 2. Additionally, when used with power attack, deal +1 die of damage per explosive dice.

**Smithing:** DC 35

## Bone Club

A cursed bone taken from the leg of an ancient and corrupted being. It always deals only half damage, though if the damage before being halved would surpass a creature's threshold, it moves them -2 steps down the condition track, rather than -1.

**Smithing:** DC 35 (*Ancient Bone, Cursed Bone, Ectoplasm*)

## Bronze Mace

This simple light mace is both affordable and easy to use.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Calamity Greatmaul

This massive hammer bears a terrible curse that brings calamity to those who wield it, and to those who are unfortunate enough to meet it in battle. This weapon automatically misses on the result of a 15 or less, but its damage dice explode on the roll of an 8, 9, 10, 11, or 12. Requires 15 Str to use.

**Smithing:** DC 40 (*Adamantite 2, Daemon Heart*)

## Coldesteel Cudgel

This icy mace emits a piercing colde energy. Its damage is treated as colde against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to colde damage.

**Smithing:** DC 25 (*Ice Crystal 3*)

## Doom Flail

A cursed flail that hits with great power, though should the wielder miss with an attack roll, they must immediately reroll the attack against an ally in reach or themselves. The wielder may use the 1-handed skill to use the trip feat.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Daemon Horn 2, Daemon Tail*)

## Flanged Mace

A war mace forged to break the enemy's guard. This bludgeon imposes a -2 penalty on all opposed attack rolls made to block or parry the attack.

**Smithing:** DC 20

## Gigas Mallet

This massive hammer packs the power of a giant in each hit, imposing a -2 penalty to any attempts made to block or parry it. Additionally, should the weapons attack roll surpass both the reflex and fortitude defence of the target, the bull rush feat may be applied to the attack, even if no charge was made. Requires 15 Str to use.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Gigas Heart 2*)

## Goblin Club

This dinky little club is hardly effective, but extremely cheap. Any time the wielder rolls a 1 on an attack roll with this weapon, the weapon moves -1 on the condition track.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Great Hammer

A powerful 2-handed weapon, perfect for smashing enemies into dust. Requires 15 Str to use.

**Smithing:** DC 20

## Iron Hammer

A cheap and simple, light hammer.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Mjolnir

This legendary hammer is said to have been created by Altair, the Wreckager. Its damage is treated as electric against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to electric damage. Additionally, any creature may use it as a thrown weapon regardless of size. When thrown, it deals +1 die of damage for each explosive die. Additionally, it may return to the wielder as a free action.

**Smithing:** DC N/A



## Oaken Club

A large, spiked club, made from sturdy oak.

**Smithing:** DC 25

## Ore Hammer

A large dwarven hammer bearing searing red runes. Its damage is treated as fyr against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to fyr damage.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Fyr Crystal, Obsidian 2*)

## Sharur

This legendary great mace is one of the 9 divine artefacts. Its damage is treated as holy against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to holy damage. Additionally, if the weapons attack roll beats both the target's reflex and fortitude defence, the target may take no actions on their next turn. This is a stun effect. Only good creatures may wield this weapon.

**Smithing:** N/A

## Knives

Name	Cost	Atk Bonus	Damage	Type	Size	Availability
Bronze Knife	20	-	2d4-1	Piercing or Slashing	Tiny	Common
Dagger	100	-	2d4	Piercing or Slashing	Tiny	Common
Field Khukuri	400	-	2d4+1	Slashing	Tiny	Common
Poisoner's Stiletto	1,000	+1	2d4+1	Piercing	Tiny	Uncommon
Mythril Dagger	1,900	+1	2d4+2	Slashing	Tiny	Uncommon
Thieves' Jambiya	3,100	+1	2d4+2	Piercing or Slashing	Tiny	Uncommon
Imp Knife	4,600	+2	2d4+3	Slashing	Tiny	Rare
Main-Gauche	6,400	+2	2d4+3	Piercing	Tiny	Uncommon
Assassin's Kard	8,500	+2	2d4+3	Piercing	Tiny	Rare
Sacrificial Dagger	10,900	+3	See Text	Piercing	Tiny	Epic
Sword Breaker	13,600	+3	2d4+4	Piercing	Tiny	Rare
Misericorde	16,600	+3	2d4+4	Piercing	Tiny	Exotic
Necromancer's Athame	19,900	+4	2d4+4	Piercing	Tiny	Epic
Orichalcum Dirk	23,500	+4	2d4+5	Piercing or Slashing	Tiny	Exotic
Gandring	27,400	+5	2d4+5	Piercing	Tiny	Legendary
Carnwenhan	31,500	+5	2d4+5	Piercing or Slashing	Tiny	Legendary

## Assassin's Kard

These shadowy blades are said to be the favoured weapons of a secret syndicate of assassins. Once per encounter, the wielder may choose to treat a target as flanked, against all attacks made with this weapon, until the start of the wielders next turn.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Moondust 2*)

## Bronze Knife

This cheap knife is common amongst beggars and peasants, as it is an extremely cheap weapon for self-defence. Any time the wielder rolls a 1 on an attack roll with this weapon, the weapon moves -1 on the condition track.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Carnwenhan

A legendary dagger, said to be the counterpart to Caliburn, Is one of the 9 divine artefacts. Its damage is treated as holy against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to holy damage. Additionally, should the wielder use a hero point to reroll or add to an attack roll, the point is immediately restored to them if the attack still misses.

**Smithing:** N/A

## Dagger

A simple, yet effective dagger.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Gandring

A wicked blade, cured in the blood of a powerful daemon. Its insatiable bloodlust will turn it on its wielder, if not satisfied. All humanoids are treated as weak against damage from this weapon. However, when wielded, should its wielder not deal damage with it by the end of their turn, they

## Sledgehammer

A large, 2-handed hammer.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Spiked Flail

A spiked metal ball, fastened to the end of a chain. The wielder may use the 1-handed skill when using the trip feat.

**Smithing:** DC 25

## Warhammer

A hammer forged for the purposes of battle. Medium creatures may treat this as either a 1-handed or 2-handed weapon.

**Smithing:** DC 20

immediately suffer the weapons damage.

**Smithing:** N/A

## Imp Knife

This strange red knife bears a wicked edge. Should this weapons attack roll beat both the targets reflex and will defence, the target becomes silenced.

**Smithing:** DC 25 (*Magicite*)

## Field Khukuri

A curved knife favoured by hunters and scouts. Grants the wielder a +2 bonus toward survival checks.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Main-Gauche

An ornate parrying dagger, favoured by duellists. It grants the wielder a +2 bonus on attack rolls made to parry.

**Smithing:** DC 25 (*Mythril 2*)

## Misericorde

The narrow blade of this stiletto was designed to easily bypass the gaps in armour. This weapon ignores all DR granted by armour against enemies that are flat-footed or otherwise denied their Agi to reflex defence.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Adamantite, Moondust*)

## Mythril Dagger

This extremely light weight dagger was forged using mythril. It allows the wielder to use the rapid strike feat without penalty.

**Smithing:** DC 20 (*Mythril*)

## Necromancer's Athame

This dark, ceremonial dagger is imbued with sinister, necromantic energy. Should the wielders attack roll surpass both the targets reflex defence and fortitude defence, the target becomes zombified.

**Smithing:** DC 40 (*Cursed Bone 2, Putrid Flesh 2*)

## Orichalcum Dirk

This enchanted dagger appears to be forged with an ancient, and long-lost metal. Whenever this knife deals enough damage to move a creature down the condition track, the creature instead becomes petrified.

**Smithing:** DC 40 (*Orichalcum 3*)

## Poisoner's Stiletto

A long, narrow blade allows the dagger to be plunged deep into its victim, ensuring the full dose of poison applied to the weapon is used. This weapon grants a +2 bonus to the attack rolls of any poison applied to them.

**Smithing:** DC 20 (*Poison Fang*)

## Sacrificial Dagger

The twisted blade of this sinister kris, is corrupted by pure evil. It has no base damage. However, all damage dealt by this weapon is unsuspected, ignoring all DR. Additionally, it gains a bonus to damage rolls equal to level of the last creature it was used to kill.

## Polearms

Name	Cost	ATK Bonus	Damage	Type	Size	Availability
Garden Fork	50	-	2d6-1	Piercing	Medium	Common
Javelin	100	-	2d6	Piercing	Medium	Common
Spear	400	-	2d8	Piercing	Large	Common
Boar Spear	1,000	+1	2d6+1	Piercing	Medium	Uncommon
Knight's Lance	1,900	+1	2d8+1	Piercing	Large	Uncommon
Brandestoc	3,100	+1	2d10	Piercing	Large	Common
Trident	4,600	+2	2d6+2	Piercing	Medium	Uncommon
Flame Partisan	6,400	+2	2d8+2	Piercing	Large	Rare
Storm Spear	8,500	+3	2d8+2	Piercing	Large	Rare
Ice Lance	10,900	+3	2d8+3	Piercing	Large	Rare
Mythril Glaive	13,600	+3	2d10+2	Slashing	Large	Exotic
Beastmaster's Ankus	16,600	+4	2d6+4	Piercing	Medium	Exotic
Daemon Spear	19,900	+4	3d8+4	Piercing	Large	Epic
Halberd	23,500	+4	2d10+4	Piercing or Slashing	Large	Rare
Gae Bolg	27,400	+5	2d6+5	Piercing	Medium	Legendary
Ascalon	31,500	+5	2d8+5	Piercing	Large	Legendary
Longinus	35,900	+5	2d10+5	Piercing	Large	Legendary
Gungnir	40,600	+5	2d8+5	Piercing	Large	Legendary

## Ascalon

This legendary lance is known as the mighty slayer of dragons. Dragons are treated as weak against this weapons damage. Additionally, whenever this weapon is used during a mounted charge, its damage increases to 4d8+5. This weapon grants the wielder reach 2.

**Smithing:** N/A

## Beastmaster's Ankus

This shortspear bears a large hook, used to better train and command beasts. The wielder gains a +2 bonus toward persuasion checks made against beasts. Additionally, if the wielder's tamed beast is targeted by a mind affecting spell or ability, the wielder may make a persuasion check as a reaction, allowing the beast to use the check in place of its will defence.

**Smithing:** DC 35 (*Fae Wood 2, Mythril 2*)

## Boar Spear

This short-hafted spear was designed to skewer charging beasts. Anytime a creature enters your threatened area, you may make an attack of opportunity against them, if able.

**Smithing:** DC 20

## Brandestoc

A large polearm with a feather shaped spearhead. This weapon requires 17

**Smithing:** DC 35 (*Daemon Horn 2, Obsidian*)

## Sword Breaker

This intricate dagger is forged with a number of deep serrations, used to catch enemy weapons and prevent them from attacking. Whenever the wielder of this weapon successfully parries an attack, the attacking creature may not make any more attacks until the start of the wielder's next turn. This may negate a combo.

**Smithing:** DC 35

## Thieves' Jambiya

A curved dagger, favoured by pickpockets and cutthroats. Whenever you attempt to steal from a target you damaged within the same turn, you may reroll your d%, keeping the second result.

**Smithing:** DC 20

## Polearms

Although larger than many weapons, due to the weight distribution of polearms, medium creatures with a Str score of 15 may choose to use large polearms with the either the 1-handed or 2-handed skill, while small creatures with a Str score of 15 may use large polearms with the 2-handed skill and medium weapons with either the 1-handed or 2-handed skill.

Str to be wielded as 1-handed by medium creatures and may not be wielded by small creatures. This weapon grants the wielder reach 2.

**Smithing:** DC 25

## Daemon Spear

This cursed spear feeds off the life force of its wielder in exchange for its great power. Whenever this weapon deals damage to a creature, the wielder takes 2d6 unsuspected damage, that ignores all sources of DR. This weapon grants the wielder reach 2.

**Smithing:** DC 40 (*Daemon Tail, Evil Eye, Obsidian*)

## Flame Partisan

This enchanted spear emits an aura of intense heat. Its damage is treated as fyr against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to fyr damage. This weapon grants the wielder reach 2.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Flame Crystal 3*)

## Gae Bolg

A long-lost spear of myth. Said to have been wielded by a child hero, yet it requires immense strength to wield. Should this weapons attack surpass both a creature's reflex and fortitude defence, the target is treated as being weak to the damage. This effect happens regardless of immunity or resistance. This weapon requires 19 strength to wield.

**Smithing:** N/A

## Garden Fork

Also known as the peasant's lance, is but a simple pitchfork, often used by conscripts with little else to use. Any time the wielder rolls a 1 on an attack roll with this weapon, the weapon moves -1 on the condition track.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Gungnir

A dark and powerful spear of legend, used by the pale rider of death. Its damage is treated as dark against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to dark damage. Additionally, should its attack roll surpass both the target's reflex and fortitude defence, the target becomes both diseased and zombified. This weapon grants the wielder reach 2.

**Smithing:** N/A

## Halberd

A versatile polearm, bearing an axe-like head in addition to a spear head. The wielder may use the 2-handed skill to use the trip feat. This weapon grants the wielder reach 2. This weapon requires 17 Str to be wielded as 1-handed by medium creatures and may not be wielded by small creatures.

**Smithing:** DC 35

## Ice Lance

An enchanted lance, emanating an aura of bitter colde. Its damage is treated as colde against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to colde damage. This weapon grants the wielder reach 2.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Ice Crystal 3*)

## Javelin

A short spear made to throw. May be treated as a thrown weapon.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Knight's Lance

A proper lance, befitting a mounted champion. When charging while mounted, damage from the attack ignores 10 DR. This weapon grants the

wielder reach 2.

**Smithing:** DC 20

## Longinus

This legendary bident is one of the 9 divine relics. Its damage is treated as holy against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to holy damage. Additionally, should the attack roll surpass both the targets fortitude and reflex defence, all other enemies within 6 squares of the target take 4d6 holy damage. This weapon grants the wielder reach 2. This effect may not trigger again on the following turn. Only Good creatures may use this weapon. This weapon requires 17 Str to be wielded as 1-handed by medium creatures and may not be wielded by small creatures.

**Smithing:** N/A

## Mythril Glaive

This elegant polearm bears a curved mythril blade at its head. The wielder suffers no penalties to attack roles when using rapid strike. This weapon requires 17 Str to be wielded as 1-handed by medium creatures and may not be wielded by small creatures. This weapon grants the wielder reach 2.

**Smithing:** DC 35 (*Mythril 2*)

## Spear

A simple polearm that grants the wielder reach. This weapon grants the wielder reach 2.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Storm Spear

This enchanted spear sparks with electrical energy. Its damage is treated as electric against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to electric damage. This weapon grants the wielder reach 2.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Storm Crystal 3*)

## Trident

This bronze short spear bears a three-pronged head. May be treated as a thrown weapon. When thrown, it deals +1 die of damage per explosive die.

**Smithing:** DC 25

## Swords

Name	Cost	Atk Bonus	Damage	Type	Size	Availability
Copper Sword	50	-	2d6-1	Piercing or Slashing	Small	Common
Steel Broadsword	100	-	2d6	Piercing or Slashing	Small	Common
Longsword	400	-	2d8	Piercing or Slashing	Medium	Common
Rapier	400	-	2d6	Piercing	Small	Common
Claymore	1,000	-	2d10	Slashing	Large	Common
Gladius	1,900	+1	2d6+1	Piercing or Slashing	Small	Uncommon
Falchion	3,100	+1	2d8+1	Slashing	Medium	Uncommon
Mythril Blade	4,600	+1	2d6+2	Slashing	Small	Uncommon
Blood Sword	4,600	+1	2d8+1	Slashing	Medium	Epic
Zweihander	6,400	+1	2d12	Slashing	Large	Uncommon
Levin Sword	8,500	+2	2d8+2	Piercing or Slashing	Medium	Rare
Flametongue	8,500	+2	2d8+2	Piercing or Slashing	Medium	Rare
Ice Brand	8,500	+2	2d8+2	Piercing or Slashing	Medium	Rare
Phantom Edge	10,900	+2	2d6+2	Slashing	Small	Rare
Estoc	13,600	+3	2d6+3	Piercing	Small	Uncommon
Dancing Sabre	16,600	+3	2d6+3	Slashing	Small	Rare
Flamberge	16,600	+3	2d10+2	Slashing	Large	Uncommon
Fencing Sabre	19,900	+3	2d8+3	Piercing or Slashing	Medium	Rare
Psycho Edge	19,900	+3	2d8+3	Piercing or Slashing	Medium	Exotic
Double-Edge	23,500	+3	2d12+2	Slashing	Large	Epic
Hell Sabre	27,400	+4	2d6+4	Piercing	Small	Exotic
Dragon Slayer	31,500	+4	2d8+4	Piercing or Slashing	Medium	Exotic
Daemonsbane	31,500	+4	2d8+4	Piercing or Slashing	Medium	Exotic
Ancient Sword	35,900	+4	2d8+4	Slashing	Medium	Epic
Runeblade	40,600	+4	2d10+3	Slashing	Large	Epic
Durandal	45,600	+5	2d12+5	Slashing	Large	Legendary
Tyrfinn	50,900	+5	2d10+5	Piercing or Slashing	Large	Legendary
Caliburn	50,900	+5	2d8+5	Piercing or Slashing	Medium	Legendary

## Ancient Sword

This long-forgotten weapon bears an eroded bronze blade. Whenever the sword deals enough damage to move a creature down the condition track, the creature instead becomes petrified.

**Smithing:** DC 40 (*Orichalcum 3*)

## Blood Sword

This wicked crimson blade feeds off the life energy of its victims, but when not sated, can feed even on the wielder. Whenever this sword deals damage to a living creature, the wielder gains 1d6 hp. However, on the roll of a natural 1, their wielder moves –1 persistent step down the condition track. This persistent condition can only be removed with 10 minutes of rest. Medium creatures may treat this as either a 1-handed or 2-handed weapon.

**Smithing:** DC 25 (*Vampyre Fang 3*)

## Caliburn

This legendary blade of heroes was forged by the celestials themselves to purge infernal creatures and is one of the 9 divine artefacts. Its damage is treated as holy against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to holy damage. Additionally, whenever its wielder spends a hero point to reroll or add to an attack roll, the hero point is immediately restored to the wielder if the attack successfully hits. Medium creatures may treat this as either a 1-handed or 2-handed weapon. This weapon may only be used by good creatures.

**Smithing:** N/A

## Claymore

A large greatsword, favoured by warriors who want more slaughter per swing. It requires a 15 Str to wield.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Copper Sword

This short sword is forged from copper, making it both very cheap and very weak. Any time the wielder rolls a 1 on an attack roll with this weapon, the weapon moves -1 on the condition track.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Dancing Sabre

A deadly scimitar that pairs perfectly with the art of blade dancing. Whenever the wielder attacks with this weapon in the same round they have used their perform dance skill, it deals +1 die of damage per exploding die. A small creature that wields this weapon may still treat it as light weapon.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Mythril 2*)

## Daemonsbane

A sword forged with the sole purpose of slaying daemons. Infernals are treated as weak against damage from this weapon.

**Smithing:** DC 35 (*Adamantite, Angell Feather 2*)

## Double-Edge

This cursed blade craves violence, be it from its victims or the wielder itself. This weapon deals +1 die of damage per explosive die, though when its damage explodes, the wielder suffers an amount of unsuspected damage equal to the total value displayed on all non-exploded dice. Requires 17 Str to wield.

**Smithing:** DC 35 (*2 Adamantite, Daemon Horn*)

## Dragon Slayer

A mighty sword, forged to smite dragons. Dragons are treated as weak against damage from this weapon.

**Smithing:** DC 35 (*Dragon Bone, Dragon Heart*)

## Durandal

A massive, indestructible, legendary blade. No source of DR or resistance may reduce this weapons damage to less than half. Additionally, Durandal may never be moved down the condition track. It requires a 17 Str to wield.

**Smithing:** N/A

## Estoc

A thrusting sword, with a thick triangular “blade”. This sword ignores up to 5 points of DR granted by armour. Additionally, small creatures may treat this as either a 1-handed or light weapon.

**Smithing:** DC 30

## Falchion

A 1-handed slashing weapon, built for powerful swings. Medium creatures wielding this weapon gain twice the benefit from power attack, as if it were a 2-handed weapon.

**Smithing:** DC 20

## Fencing Sabre

A duelling sword, great for exploiting openings left by opponents. It deals +1 die of damage per explosive die, when making attacks of opportunity. Medium creatures may treat this as a light weapon or 1-handed weapon.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Mythril 2*)

## Flamberge

A greatsword with a serpent shaped blade, that deal lethal strikes. Whenever a creature is moved down the condition track by this weapon, it may not use more than 2 recovery actions in a single turn. This effect persists until the creature reaches the top of the condition track, once more. Requires 15 Str to wield.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Adamantite*)

## Flametongue

This special blade was forged in the shape of a dragon’s tongue and radiates with intense heat. Its damage is treated as fyr against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to fyr damage.

**Smithing:** DC 25 (*Fyr Crystal 3*)

## Gladius

This short, bronze blade pairs perfectly with a shield, favoured by warriors who throw themselves into the thick of battle. The wielder may reroll the first attack made against any target whose attack the wielder successfully blocked within the last round, but must keep the second result, even if worse.

**Smithing:** DC 20

## Hell Sabre

This accursed sword was steeped in the corrupted blood of a powerful daemon. Celestials are treated as weak against damage from this weapon. Only evil creatures may use this weapon.

**Smithing:** DC 35 (*Daemon Heart, Daemon Horn*)

## Icebrand

This enchanted blade emanates a freezing aura of colde that cuts to the bone. Its damage is treated as colde against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to colde damage.

**Smithing:** DC 25 (*Ice Crystal 3*)

## Levin Sword

This enchanted blade is forged in the shape of a lightning bolt. Its damage is treated as electric against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to electric damage.

**Smithing:** DC 25 (*Storm Crystal 3*)

## Longsword

A common but reliable sword, favoured by most for purposes of self-defence, or as a trusty side arm. Medium creatures may treat this as either a 1-handed or 2-handed weapon.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Mythril Blade

This special elven blade is extremely light and quick. The wielder suffers no penalties to attack rolls when using rapid strike.

**Smithing:** DC 20 (*Mythril*)



## Phantom Edge

A blade forged with the intent of extinguishing the horrific undead. Undead are treated as weak against damage from this weapon.

**Smithing:** DC 25 (*Ectoplasm 2*)

## Psycho Edge

This bizarre bastard sword seems to drive its victims mad. Should this weapons attack roll surpass both the targets reflex defence and will defence, the target becomes confused. Medium creatures may treat this as either a 1-handed or 2-handed weapon.

**Smithing:** DC 35 (*Fae Wood, Orichalcum 2*)

## Rapier

A light thrusting sword, favoured by duellists. Small creatures may treat this as either a 1-handed or light weapon.

**Smithing:** DC 20

## Runeblade

A strange greatsword, adorned with a number of magical runes. Whenever the wielder casts a spell, they may reroll all attacks made with this weapon, until the start of their next turn, keeping the second result, even if it is worse. Requires 15 Str to wield.

**Smithing:** DC 40 (*Crysteel 2, Zodiac Stone 2*)

## Steel Broadsword

This short sword bears a much wider and sturdier blade than other weapons of its like.

## Bows

Name	Cost	Atk Bonus	Damage	Type	Size	Availability
Goblin Bow	50	-	2d6-1	Piercing	Small	Common
Short Bow	100	-	2d6	Piercing	Small	Common
Longbow	400	-	2d8	Piercing	Medium	Common
Great Bow	1,000	-	2d10	Piercing	Large	Common
Scouts Bow	1,900	+1	2d6+1	Piercing	Small	Uncommon
Aevis Striker	3,100	+1	2d8+1	Piercing	Medium	Uncommon
Orcish Warbow	4,600	+2	2d10+1	Piercing	Large	Rare
Recurve Bow	6,400	+2	2d6+2	Piercing	Small	Uncommon
Traitorous Bow	8,500	+3	3d8+2	Piercing	Medium	Epic
Siege Bow	10,900	+3	2d10+2	Piercing	Large	Exotic
Elven Bow	13,600	+4	2d6+3	Piercing	Small	Rare
Composite Bow	16,600	+4	2d8+3	Piercing	Medium	Exotic
Pinaka	19,900	+5	2d8+5	Piercing	Medium	Legendary
Gandiva	23,500	+5	2d10+5	Piercing	Large	Legendary
Failnaught	27,400	+5	2d8+5	Piercing	Medium	Legendary

## Aevis Striker

A bow designed to take down flying creatures. Creatures with a either hover or a fly speed are treated as weak against damage from this weapon.

**Smithing:** DC 25 (*Great Feather 2*)

## Composite Bow

A bow created using various materials and components, that allow it to amplify the wielders strength. This bow applies twice the wielders str to damage

**Smithing:** DC 40

## Elven Bow

A carefully crafted bow of elven make, designed for firing multiple arrows in rapid succession. It suffers no penalties when using the rapid shot feat.

**Smithing:** DC 35 (*Fae Wood 2, Mythril*)

## Failnaught

This legendary bow is one of the 9 divine artefacts. Its damage is treated as holy against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to holy damage (taking priority over arrows that deal elemental damage.) Additionally, it may never auto miss, rerolling any natural 1's until the result of 2 or higher

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Tyrfing

A legendary cursed sword. Its terrible power is only taken up the most foolish or delusional of warriors. It slowly corrupts the wielder, bit by bit, until it finally consumes their soul entirely. Its damage is treated as dark against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to dark damage. It ignores all forms of DR, however, each time the wielder kills a creature with an Int score of 3 or higher, roll 1d6. On the result of a 6, the wielders alignment shifts 1 step toward chaotic evil. When a chaotic evil character wielding this sword is reduced to 0 HP, they die. Requires 15 str to wield.

**Smithing:** N/A

## Zweihander

A massive greatsword of epic size. Only the strongest of warriors may wade into battle with this fearsome blade. Requires 17 Str to wield.

**Smithing:** DC 25

## Ranged Weapons

**Bows:** Bows apply the wielders Str modifier to damage, but always require 2 hands to fire, regardless of size.

**Crossbows:** Crossbows do not apply the wielders Str to damage, but otherwise follow the traditional size rulings for weapons, therefore can be dual wielded. Additionally, crossbows have a limited ammo capacity, and must be reloaded, when at 0, before they can be fired again. Reloading a crossbow is a move action.

is achieved. It requires a 15 Str to use. Only good creatures may use this weapon.

**Smithing:** N/A

## Gandiva

A legendary, indestructible bow. No source of DR or resistance may reduce this weapons damage to less than half. Additionally, Gandiva may never be moved down the condition track.

**Smithing:** N/A

## Goblin Bow

A pitiful excuse of a bow, strung together by savage goblins. It is extremely weak and cheap but will do in a pinch. Any time the wielder rolls a 1 on an attack roll with this weapon, the weapon moves -1 on the condition track.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Great Bow

A sizeable bow by any measure, with a draw weight only an exceptionally strong bowman could hope to use. Requires 15 Str to use.

**Smithing:** DC 20

## Longbow

This reliable and effective bow is favoured by most archers and marksmen.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Orcish Warbow

A deadly bow created by orcs to cripple their prey. Whenever a creature is moved down the condition track by this weapon, it may not use more than 2 recovery actions in a single turn. This effect persists until the creature reaches the top of the condition track, once more. It requires a 15 Str to use.

**Smithing:** DC 25 (2 Beast Horn)

## Pinaka

A legendary bow, that can fire a volley of arrows with a single shot. Its rival is the famed crossbow, Sarnga. This weapon may use rapid shot, multi shot, and volley, expending only a single arrow.

**Smithing:** DC N/A

## Recurve Bow

A bow designed for mounted combat. Reduces ranged attack penalties while mounted made to -2, instead of -5 (or to 0, with mounted archery.)

**Smithing:** DC 30

## Scout's Bow

A small bow, favoured by scouts and skirmishers, as it aids them in concealing their location, granting the wielder a +5 to stealth checks made to hide after making a ranged attack.

**Smithing:** DC 20 (Moondust)

## Short Bow

A cheap and effective bow, though otherwise unremarkable.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Siege Bow

A powerful great bow, that packs immense force into each shot. Whenever the ranged attack roll surpasses both the targets reflex and fort defence, the target is forced to move 2 squares directly away from the wielder. Additionally, any attempts to block or negate the attack suffer a -2 penalty. This weapon requires 15 Str to use.

**Smithing:** DC 35

## Traitorous Bow

A cursed bow that fills the mind of its wielder with paranoia and schemes. Should the wielder ever roll a natural 1 or 2 on an attack roll, they must immediately reroll their attack against an ally in range.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (Daemon Horn 2)

## Crossbows

Name	Cost	Atk Bonus	Damage	Type	Capacity	Size	Availability
Slingbow	50	-	2d6-1	Piercing	1	Small	Common
Hand Crossbow	100	-	2d6	Piercing	5	Small	Common
Crossbow	400	-	2d8	Piercing	15	Medium	Common
Wallambrust	1,000	-	2d10	Piercing	10	Medium	Uncommon
Bolt-Thrower	1,900	+1	2d6+1	Piercing	10	Small	Common
Hunting Crossbow	3,100	+1	2d8+1	Piercing	15	Medium	Uncommon
Dwarven Crossbow	4,600	+2	2d10+1	Piercing	20	Large	Rare
Arbalest	6,400	+2	2d12	Piercing	5	Large	Uncommon
Twin-Shot	8,500	+3	2d6+2	Piercing	2	Small	Rare
Cranequin	10,900	+3	3d8+2	Piercing	1	Medium	Rare
Comitatus	13,600	+3	2d12+2	Piercing	5	Large	Exotic
Gastrophetes	16,600	+4	2d10+2	Piercing	1	Large	Exotic
Wyrn Sniper	19,900	+4	2d12+3	Piercing	5	Large	Epic
Appleshot	23,500	+5	2d8+5	Piercing	10	Medium	Legendary
Sarnga	27,400	+5	2d10+5	Piercing	15	Large	Legendary

## Appleshot

A famous crossbow, used to overthrow a tyrant king. It is said to split its own bolts, hitting the same spot repeatedly. Whenever a ranged attack with this weapon hits its target, its critical range is increased by 1, on the next ranged attack, made against the same target, with this weapon. This effect continually stacks until a critical hit is achieved, at which point, it resets to normal.

**Smithing:** N/A

## Arbalest

A massive siege crossbow, retrooled for mobile use. Requires 15 Str to use.

**Smithing:** DC 30

## Bolt-Thrower

This small hand crossbow is able to fire in rapid succession without issue. May use the rapid shot feat without penalty.

**Smithing:** DC 20

## Comitatus

This ballista has been refashioned for mobile use. When using the volley talent, the wielder may target a 2x4 area, rather than the normal 2x2. Requires 15 Str to be used.

**Smithing:** DC 35

## Cranequin

A powerful crossbow, with a crank mechanism mounted to it.

**Smithing:** DC 35

## Crossbow

A standard repeater crossbow.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Dwarven Crossbow

An advanced, dwarven made crossbow, able to fire a cluster of bolts in a single shot. It reduces the penalties, when using the volley talent, by one step (-5 to -2, or -2 to 0).

**Smithing:** DC 25 (Orichalcum)

## Gastrophetes

This large, powerful crossbow can cripple targets with a single shot, requires manual reloading after each time its fired. Should the ranged attack roll beat both the targets reflex and fort defence, the target moves – 1 step on the condition track.

**Smithing:** DC 35

## Hand Crossbow

This small, hand-held crossbow is easy to conceal, making it a favoured weapon for assassins and spies.

*Smithing: DC 15*

## Hunting Crossbow

A crossbow built for the purposes of hunting game. Beasts are treated as weak against damage from this weapon.

*Smithing: DC 25*

## Sarnga

A legendary crossbow, created to rival Pinaka. It focuses incredible power into a single shot. Whenever this weapon is aimed, the target is treated as weak against its damage.

*Smithing: DC N/A*

## Slingbow

A simple, sling power crossbow. Any time the wielder rolls a 1 on an attack roll with this weapon, the weapon moves -1 on the condition track.

*Smithing: DC 15*

## Twin-Shot

A deadly hand crossbow, favoured by assassin's for both its reliability and its compact size. Whenever you make a ranged attack with this weapon, you roll the attack twice. As long as one meets the reflex defence of the target, the attack is successful. Should both rolls successfully hit, the attack

deals +1 damage die. This crossbow consumes its entire capacity when fired, therefore cannot make use of any feats or talents that shoot more than 1 bolt.

*Smithing: DC 35*

## Wallarmbrust

A large, heavy crossbow.

*Smithing: DC 30*

## Wurm Sniper

A massive crossbow built to take down mighty dragons. Dragons are treated as weak against damage from this weapon. Requires 15 Str to be used.

*Smithing: DC 40 (Dragon Bone, Dragon Heart, Dragon Scale)*

## Range Increments

All ranged weapons have a point-blank range. Targeting a creature that is beyond your weapons point-blank range incurs cumulative penalties for each ranged increment beyond your weapons point-blank range.

A ranged weapons point-blank range and range increment penalties are determined by its size.

## Weapon Ranges

Weapon Size or Type	Point-blank Range (No Penalty)	Short Range (-2)	Mid-Range (-5)	Long Range (-10)
Thrown	0-6	7-8	9-10	11-12
Small	0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40
Medium	0-20	21-40	41-60	61-80
Large	0-30	31-60	61-120	121-240

## Ammunition

Bows and crossbows require ammunition to attack. There is a variety of arrows and bolts with widely varying effects. While bows use arrows that favour elemental effects, crossbows use bolts that favour status effects. Ammunition requires hours, rather than days, to smith. Every 10 units of ammunition weighs 1/10 bulk.

## Ammunition Recovery

At the end of an encounter, a player may immediately recover 50% of their ammo used that encounter, rounded down. When multiple ammo types are used, recover 50% of each type of ammo.

## Arrows

Name	Cost	Special	Availability
Wooden Arrows (10)	10	Basic arrows required to make ranged attacks with a bow. <i>Smithing: DC 15</i>	Common
Fyr Arrows (10)	40	Enchanted arrow that treats its damage as fyr against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to fyr damage. <i>Smithing: DC 20 (Fyr Crystal 3)</i>	Uncommon
Shock Arrows (10)	80	Enchanted arrow that treats its damage as electric against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to electric damage. <i>Smithing: DC 20 (Storm Crystal 3)</i>	Uncommon
Ice Arrows (10)	150	Enchanted arrow that treats its damage as colde against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to colde damage. <i>Smithing: DC 20 (Ice Crystal 3)</i>	Uncommon
Ensanguined Arrows (10)	250	These dark arrows are able to syphon life from their victims, healing the user 1d6 hp upon a successful hit. <i>Smithing: DC 25 (Vampyre Fang 3)</i>	Rare
Poison Arrows (10)	350	Any poison applied to these specially made arrows gets a +2 bonus to attack rolls. <i>Smithing: DC 25 (Poison Fang 3)</i>	Rare
Assassin's Arrows (10)	500	Deadly arrows that deal critical hits on the roll of a 19 or 20. <i>Smithing: DC 30 (Cursed Bone 3)</i>	Exotic
Grand Arrows (10)	800	Arrows used only by the most elite archers. They deal +3 damage on successful hits. <i>Smithing: DC 35 (Adamantite 3)</i>	Exotic

## Bolts

Name	Cost	Special	Availability
Crossbow Bolts (10)	10	Basic bolts required to make ranged attacks with crossbows. <i>Smithing: DC 15</i>	Common
Long Bolts (10)	40	These deadly bolts punch deep into the target, treating the targets threshold as 5 points lower when resolving damage dealt with this ammo. <i>Smithing: DC 20</i>	Uncommon
Lead Bolts (10)	80	Should a ranged attack roll, made with this ammo, beat both the targets reflex and fortitude defence, the target becomes slowed <i>Smithing: DC 20 (Earth Crystal 3)</i>	Uncommon
Black Bolts (10)	150	Should a ranged attack roll, made using this ammo, beat both the targets reflex and fortitude defence, the target becomes blind. <i>Smithing: DC 20 (Ectoplasm 3)</i>	Uncommon
Tranquil Bolts (10)	250	Should a ranged attack roll, made using this ammo, beat both the targets reflex and will defence, the target becomes silenced. <i>Smithing: DC 30 (Magick Root 3)</i>	Rare
Sapping Bolts (10)	350	Should a ranged attack roll, made using this ammo, beat both the targets reflex and fortitude defence, the target becomes paralysed. <i>Smithing: DC 30 (Evil Eye 3)</i>	Rare
Chaos Bolts (10)	500	Should a ranged attack roll, using this ammo, beat both the targets will defence and reflex defence, the target becomes confused. <i>Smithing: DC 35 (Fae Wood 3)</i>	Exotic
Adamant Bolts (10)	800	Powerful bolts, used only by the most elite marksmen. They deal +3 damage on successful hits. <i>Smithing: DC 35 (Adamantite 3)</i>	Exotic



# Staves

Spellcasters favour wands and staves that focus their magickal abilities. Staves use the same range increments as ranged weapons, but the attacks are resolved with the spellcraft skill. There is no ability-based damage modifier for attacks made with staves, and like other ranged attacks, provoke attacks of opportunity.

When using the spellcraft skill to cast a spell, you may choose to cast it through a single staff, wand, etc. applying the items spellcraft bonus to the check, as well as trigger any applicable effects to the spell.

## Staves

Name	Cost	Spellcraft Bonus	Damage	Type	Size	Availability
Wizard's Wand	100	-	3d4	Fyr	Small	Common
Faerie Wand	400	-	3d4	Slashing	Small	Uncommon
Gaia Wand	400	-	3d4	Piercing	Small	Common
Fyr Wand	400	-	3d4	Fyr	Small	Common
Nimbus Wand	1,000	+1	3d4+1	Electric	Small	Common
Ice Wand	1,000	+1	3d4+1	Colde	Small	Common
Terra Rod	1,000	+1	3d6	Blunt	Medium	Uncommon
Pyrosceptre	1,000	+1	3d6	Fyr	Medium	Uncommon
Thunder Rod	3,100	+2	3d6+1	Electric	Medium	Uncommon
Glacial Rod	3,100	+2	3d6+1	Colde	Medium	Uncommon
Bone Wand	3,100	+2	3d4+2	Dark	Small	Rare
Holy Wand	3,100	+2	3d4+2	Holy	Small	Rare
Sage's Staff	4,600	+2	3d8	Blunt	Large	Uncommon
Stardust Wand	6,400	+2	3d4+3	Colde	Small	Rare
Inferno Staff	8,500	+2	3d8+1	Fyr	Large	Uncommon
Storm Staff	10,900	+3	3d8+2	Electric	Large	Uncommon
Aurora Staff	10,900	+3	3d8+2	Colde	Large	Uncommon
Prism Rod	13,600	+3	3d6+2	Electric	Medium	Exotic
Heretic's Rod	16,600	+3	3d6+2	Dark	Medium	Rare
Empyrean Sceptre	16,600	+3	3d6+2	Holy	Medium	Rare
Rune Sceptre	19,900	+4	3d6+3	See Text	Medium	Exotic
Daemon Staff	23,500	+4	3d8+3	Dark	Large	Exotic
Bishop's Crosier	23,500	+4	3d8+3	Holy	Large	Exotic
Summoner's Lathi	27,400	+4	3d6+4	See Text	Medium	Epic
Staff of the Magi	31,500	+4	3d8+4	See Text	Large	Epic
Thyrus	35,900	+5	3d8+5	See Text	Large	Legendary
Was-sceptre	40,600	+5	3d6+5	Dark	Medium	Legendary
Nehushtan	45,600	+5	3d8+5	Holy	Large	Legendary

### Aurora Staff

This staff radiates a chilling colde from a glowing blue crystal. Whenever the wielder casts a red magick spell that deals ice damage, it deals +1 point of damage, per damage die.

*Alchymy: DC 35 (Ice Crystal 2, Mythril)*

### Bone Wand

This dark wand was crafted from the cursed bone of a revenant. When the wielder casts a black magick spell that deals dark damage, it deals +1 die of damage.

*Alchymy: DC 30 (Cursed Bone, Evil Eye)*

### Bishop's Crosier

A holy staff adorned with celestial iconography. Whenever the wielder casts a white magick spell that deals holy damage, it deals +1 point of damage, per damage die.

*Alchymy: DC 40 (Angell Feather, Orichalcum 2)*

### Daemon Staff

This accursed staff grants great power to those willing to pay its price. Whenever the wielder casts a black magick spell that deals dark damage, it deals +1 point of damage, per damage die. However, the wielder suffers +1 point of damage per damage die from non-dark damage.

*Alchymy: DC 40 (Daemon Heart, Daemon Tail)*

### Empyrean Sceptre

This golden sceptre pulses with a divine power, increasing a healer's capabilities. Whenever the wielder casts a white magick spell that would move a target up the condition track, it may do so even if the condition is persistent.

*Alchymy: DC 35 (Angell Feather, Orichalcum)*

### Faerie Wand

A magical wand, imbued with the luck of the fae. Once per daye, the wielder may reroll their spellcraft check, but must keep the second result, even if it is worse.

*Alchymy: DC 15 (Fae Wood)*

### Fyr Wand

A small wand infused with the power of fyr. When the wielder casts a red magick spell that deals fyr damage, it deals +1 die of damage.

*Alchymy: DC 20 (Fyr Crystal)*

### Gaia Wand

This old wand carries within it the power of nature. When the wielder casts a green magick spell that deals physical damage, it deals +1 die of damage.

*Alchymy: DC 15 (Earth Crystal)*

### Glacial Rod

This silver sceptre emits a biting colde. When the wielder casts a red magick spell that deals ice damage, they may reroll their damage dice, but must keep the second result.

*Alchymy: DC 25 (Ice Crystal 2)*

### Heretic's Rod

A dark sceptre favoured by apostates and cultists. Whenever the wielder casts a black magick spell that deals dark damage, they may reroll their damage dice, but must keep the second result.

*Alchymy: DC 35 (Daemon Horn, Evil Eye)*

## Holy Wand

A wand enchanted with divine power. Whenever the wielder casts a white magick spell that deals holy damage, it deals +1 die of damage.

*Alchemy: DC 30 (Holy Water, Unicorn Horn)*

## Ice Wand

A small wand imbued with a seething cold energy. When the wielder casts a red magick spell that deals ice damage, it deals +1 die of damage.

*Alchemy: DC 20 (Ice Crystal)*

## Inferno Staff

A powerful staff infused with fiery wrath of Naurtamus. Whenever the wielder casts a red magick spell that deals fyr damage, it deals +1 point of damage, per damage die.

*Alchemy: DC 35 (Fyr Crystal 2, Obsidian)*

## Nehushtan

This legendary staff is said to be blessed by Marthaeir herself and is one of the 9 divine artefacts. Whenever the wielder casts a non-black magick spell that deals damage, its damage is treated as holy against any target that is immune, resistant, or weak to holy damage. Should the spell already deal holy damage, its damage dice are instead, increased by 1 step.

*Alchemy: N/A*

## Nimbus Wand

A small wand charged with electrical energy. When the wielder casts a red magick spell that deals electric damage, it deals +1 die of damage.

*Alchemy: DC 20 (Storm Crystal)*

## Pyrosceptre

This golden sceptre is adorned with red gems that seethe with an intense heat. When the wielder casts a red magick spell that deals fyr damage, they may reroll their damage dice, but must keep the second result.

*Alchemy: DC 25 (Fyr Crystal 2)*

## Prism Rod

An odd sceptre that allows one to better bend reality to their will. Targets suffer a –2 penalty to their fortitude defence against blue magick spells cast by the wielder.

*Alchemy: DC 30 (Moondust 2)*

## Rune Sceptre

An extremely rare and powerful arcane sceptre, said to greatly amplify any elemental spells channelled through it. When the wielder casts a red magick spell that deals elemental damage, they may reroll 1's on damage dice until they achieve the result of a 2 or higher. When used to deal direct damage, the wielder may choose whether the attack deals colde, electric, or fyr damage.

*Alchemy: DC 40 (Crysteel, Zodiac Stone 2)*

## Sage's Staff

A staff made from magickal, petrified wood. Whenever the wielder casts a green magick spell that deals physical damage, it deals +1 point of damage, per damage die.

*Alchemy: DC 30 (Earth Crystal, Fae Wood 2)*

## Staff of the Magi

A powerful staff reserved for only the greatest of mages. When casting red magick spells, the spell deals +1 die of damage per exploding die. When used to deal direct damage, the wielder may choose whether the attack deals colde, electric, or fyr damage.

*Alchemy: DC 40 (Crysteel 2, Zodiac Stone 2)*

## Stardust Wand

This strange wand appears to be otherworldly. Targets suffer a –2 penalty to their will defence against blue magick spells cast by the wielder.

*Alchemy: DC 25 (Stardust 2)*

## Storm Staff

A special staff charged with the mighty power of the storm. Whenever the wielder casts a red magick spell that deals lightning damage, it deals +1 point of damage, per damage die.

*Alchemy: DC 35 (Storm Crystal 2, Mythril)*

## Summoner's Lathi

An ancient staff that holds a strong connection to the Primals. Whenever the wielders Aeon casts a spell, they may reroll their spellcraft check, but must keep the second result, even if it is worse. When used to deal direct damage, the damage dealt is based on the active aeon or elementals elemental affinity. If no aeon or elemental is summoned, or there is no elemental affinity, the attack deals blunt damage.

*Alchemy: DC 40 (Fae Wood 2, Zodiac Stone 2)*

## Terra Rod

A short staff imbued with the power of nature. When the wielder casts a green magick spell that deals physical damage, it deals an extra die of damage.

*Alchemy: DC 20 (Earth Crystal, Fae Wood 2)*

## Thunder Rod

This powerful rod crackles with an intense electrical charge. When the wielder casts a red magick spell that deals lightning damage, they may reroll their damage dice, but must keep the second result.

*Alchemy: DC 25 (Storm Crystal 2)*

## Thyrus

This legendary staff was cut from the world tree, by the very archdruids who make up its form. Whenever the wielder casts a green magick spell that deals physical damage, the spell deals +1 die of damage per explosive die. Additionally, should the wielder be outdoors, they may choose to reroll the damage dice, but must keep the second result, even if it is worse. When used to deal direct damage, the wielder may choose whether the attack deals blunt, piercing, or slashing damage.

*Alchemy: N/A*

## Was-sceptre

Also known as the sceptre of domination, this legendary artifact holds a terrible power over all forces of chaos and darkness. Whenever the wielder casts a non-white magick spell that deals damage, its damage is treated as dark against any target that is immune, resistant, or weak to dark damage. Should the spell already deal dark damage, its damage dice are instead, increased by 1 step.

*Alchemy: N/A*

## Wizard's Wand

A simple wand favoured by aspiring magick users.

*Alchemy: DC 15*

# Shields

A character proficient with shields may, as a reaction, attempt to block incoming melee and ranged attacks with an opposed weapon skill check. Should your opposed check equal or exceed the incoming attack roll, the damage and secondary effects are negated. You may block multiple times within a round but suffer a -5 penalty for each block you previously made that turn.

## Shields

Name	Atk Bonus	Cost	Size	Availability
Bronze Pelta	-	100	Tiny	Common
Targe	-	300	Small	Common
Heater Shield	-	700	Medium	Uncommon
Orcish Madu	-	1,300	Tiny	Common
Aspis	+1	2,100	Large	Uncommon
Spiked Pavis	+1	3,100	Small	Uncommon
Duelling Buckler	+1	4,300	Tiny	Uncommon
Kite Shield	+2	5,700	Large	Common
Bone Shield	+2	7,300	Medium	Epic
Ice Shield	+2	9,100	Small	Rare
Storm Shield	+3	11,100	Small	Rare
Flame Shield	+3	13,100	Small	Rare
Mirroure Shield	+3	15,700	Small	Exotic
Ogre Shield	+4	18,300	Medium	Exotic
War-Door	+4	21,100	Large	Uncommon
Daemon Shield	+4	24,100	Medium	Epic
Svalinn	+5	27,300	Medium	Legendary
Pridwen	+5	30,700	Small	Legendary

### Aspis

A large round shield, favoured by soldiers for using phalanx formations.

**Smithing:** DC 20

### Bone Shield

A cursed shield assembled from skeletal remains. Anytime the wielder successfully blocks, they heal 1d6 HP. This die may explode. This healing does not damage creatures that are undead, zombified, or would otherwise be damaged by magickal healing. However, at the start of each turn, suffers a 15% chance (15 or less on d%) of being able to take no actions on their turn, and becoming flat-footed.

**Smithing:** DC 25 (*Cursed Bone 2*)

### Bronze Pelta

A light, crescent shaped shield forged from bronze. Any time the wielder rolls a 1 on an attack roll with this weapon, the weapon moves -1 on the condition track.

**Smithing:** DC 15

### Daemon Shield

This shield, forged using the heart of a daemon, is a vessel of corruption. Whenever the wielder successfully blocks a melee attack, the attacker suffers half the damage they would have dealt. However, the wielder suffers +1 die of damage from all sources.

**Smithing:** DC 40 (*Daemon Flesh 2, Evil Eye 2*)

### Duelling Buckler

This little round shield is favoured by swashbucklers, duellists, and gladiators. Whenever the wielder rolls a 19 or 20 to block, the cumulate no penalty for that block.

**Smithing:** DC 25 (*Mythril*)

### Flame Shield

This shield was forged to resemble a burning flame, adorned with red hot crystals. This shield allows the wielder to reroll block attempts against all attacks and spells that deal fyr damage. If used to shield bash, it's damage is treated as fyr against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to fyr

## Shield Sizes

The size of a shield determines what skill check it uses, and what bonuses, if any, are applied to the block chance.

**Light Shield:** Shields that are one or more size categories smaller than the wielder may use light weapon skill. 1/10 bulk.

**Medium Shield:** Shields that are the same size category as the wielder may use the 1-handed weapon skill. 1Bulk.

**Heavy Shield:** Shields that are no more than one size category larger than the wielder may still use in one hand with the 1-handed weapon skill. 2 bulk.

damage.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Fyr Crystal 3*)

### Heater Shield

This classic shield is a staple for most soldiers and knights alike. Once per encounter, the wielder may reroll a block attempt, keeping the second result, even if worse.

**Smithing:** DC 20

### Ice Shield

This enchanted shield is covered with magical ice crystals. This shield allows the wielder to reroll block attempts against all attacks and spells that deal colde damage. If used to shield bash, it's damage is treated as colde against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to colde damage.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Ice Crystal 3*)

### Kite Shield

A shield named aptly for its shape. It was made for mounted combat. The wielder suffers no reflex penalty when making a mounted charge.

**Smithing:** DC 25

### Mirroure Shield

This heater shield has a magical mirroure on its face, granting the wielder a 20% chance (20 or less on d%) to negate any spell effects that target them. This includes spells cast by allies. This percentage stacks with that provided from mirroure mail.

**Smithing:** DC 40 (*Mythril 2, Oichalcum 2*)

### Ogre Shield

This intimidating shield appears to grant the wielder greater strength when bashing. Whenever this shield is used to shield bash, it deals +1 die of damage. Additionally, the wielder may reroll the attack roll, but must keep the second result even if it is worse.

**Smithing:** DC 35 (*Giant Hide, Gigas Heart*)

### Orcish Madu

Though tiny, this round shield is fitted with large horns or tusks. When

used with the shield bash feat, it deals +1 die of damage, and deals piercing damage rather than blunt damage.

**Smithing:** DC 20 (*Beast Horn 2*)

## Pridwen

This holy shield was forged for a true champion of light and is one of the 9 divine artefacts. The wielder may reroll block attempts against attacks that deal dark damage, keeping the higher result. Additionally, at the start of the wielder's turn, it grants them 10 temporary hit points. Damage is subtracted from this HP first, and they remain until the start of the wielder's next turn. When used to shield bash, it's damage is treated as holy against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to holy damage. Only good creatures gain any benefit from this shield.

**Smithing:** N/A

## Spiked Pavis

This shield comes to a hard pointed spike on its bottom edge. It deals +1 die of damage on successful shield bashes, and deals piercing damage in addition to blunt.

**Smithing:** DC 25

## Svalinn

This legendary shield, forged by a great battle between the primal, protected the ancient races from destruction. This shield allows the wielder to reroll block attempts against all attacks and spells that deal colde, electric, or fyr damage, keeping the higher result. Additionally, it may be used to block any single target spells.

**Smithing:** N/A

## Targe

A round shield, larger than that of a buckler.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Storm Shield

This magickal shield is imbued with a number of storm crystals. This shield allows the wielder to reroll block attempts against all attacks and spells that deal electric damage. If used to shield bash, it's damage is treated as electric against enemies either immune, resistant, or weak to electric damage.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Storm Crystal 3*)

## Light Armour (-5)

Name	Cost	Reflex Bonus	Damage Reduction	Max Agility Bonus	Availability
Quilted Doublet	100	1	2	+5	Common
Chromed Leather	300	2	2	+4	Common
Leather Breastplate	500	2	3	+3	Common
Bronze Chestplate	900	2	4	+3	Uncommon
Ringmail	1,300	2	5	+3	Common
Wind Garb	1,900	1	6	+5	Uncommon
Wooden Breastplate	2,700	2	5	+4	Uncommon
Brigandine	3,700	3	6	+3	Common
Viking Coat	4,900	2	7	+3	Rare
Metal Jerkin	6,300	3	7	+3	Common
Mythril Shirt	7,900	2	9	+4	Exotic
Black Garb	9,700	1	8	+6	Rare
Gigas Chestplate	11,700	3	10	+2	Rare
Dancer's Mail	13,900	1	9	+5	Uncommon
Magick Armour	16,300	3	11	+3	Exotic
Adamantite Breastplate	18,900	4	12	+2	Exotic
Divine Coat	21,700	2	10	+4	Epic

## Adamantite Breastplate

A breastplate forged from adamantite that offers a tremendous amount of protection to the wearer.

**Smithing:** DC 40 (*Adamantite 3*)

## War-Door

This large tower shield helps protect the wielder from the worst of attacks. The wielder reduces the penalty to attack rolls made while fighting defensively to a -2, rather than the normal -5.

**Smithing:** DC 35 (*Adamantite 2*)

## Armour

Armour provides protection to adventurers, helping them survive their perilous journeys.

## Reflex Defence

This is the armours bonus applied to your reflex defence.

## Damage Reduction

All armour grants an amount of damage reduction.

## Max Agility Bonus

*Max agility bonus is a hard cap on how much of your agility modifier you may apply to your reflex defence when wearing any given suit of armour.*

## Armour Types

There are three categories of armour.

**Light:** The most common type of armour. It is light enough for most to use easily and is far more affordable. Light armour does not restrict movement, is treated as medium for the sake of durability, and weighs 1 bulk.

**Heavy:** Armour used by front-line warriors, who rush into the thick of battle. It provides more protection than any other armour but reduces the wearer's speed by 1/4 (to 4 squares for medium creatures, and 3 for small), is treated as large for the sake of durability, and weighs 2 bulk.

**Mystic:** Magick robes and ceremonial garments. Mystic armour is favoured by those trained in either arcane or divine magick, as it augments their magickal abilities and power. Mystic armour does not restrict movement, is treated as small for the sake of durability, and weighs 1/10 bulk.

## Armour Check Penalty

When wearing armour in which you are not proficient, you suffer a penalty, (-X) listed by each type of armour, to the following skills:

Acrobatics, Athletics, Stealth, Spellcraft, and all Weapon Skills.

## Black Garb

This shadowed leather armour is favoured by assassins and spies, as it enhances their stealth capabilities, granting them a +2 bonus to stealth checks.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Moondust, Silk Thread 2*)



## Brigandine

This cuirass is made with armoured plates layered over hardened leather. It gets its name from the bandits and brigands who favour its use.

**Smithing:** DC 25

## Bronze Chestplate

This bronze plate offers the wearer decent protection at relatively low cost.

**Smithing:** DC 20

## Chromed Leather

A suit of treated leather armour, favoured by thieves and those who want a little more protection without sacrificing mobility.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Dancer's Mail

An arrangement of elegant light plates, interwoven with flowing finery. Grants the wearer a +2 bonus to perform dance checks.

**Smithing:** DC 35 (Orichalcum, Silk Thread 2)

## Divine Coat

This holy coat is adorned with small plates of celestial armour. The blessing on this coat grants the wearer resistance to dark damage, as well as immunity to curses.

**Smithing:** DC 40 (Angell Feather 2)

## Gigas Chestplate

This large chestplate fortifies the wearer against powerful blows. The wearer is immune to stun effects.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (Giant Hide 2)

## Leather Breastplate

A hardened leather chest peece.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Magick Armour

This ornate suit of mail, enchanted with a powerful ward, grants the wearer a +5 bonus to both fortitude and will defence against spells.

## Heavy Armour (-10)

Name	Cost	Reflex Bonus	Damage Reduction	Max Agility Bonus	Availability
Hide Armour	500	3	3	+3	Common
Scale Armour	900	3	3	+2	Uncommon
Iron Cuirass	1,700	3	4	+2	Common
Spiked Armour	2,900	4	5	+1	Uncommon
Chainmail	4,500	4	6	+1	Common
Plate Armour	6,500	5	7	+1	Common
Shielded Armour	8,900	4	8	+0	Uncommon
Zombie Mail	11,700	3	9	+3	Epic
Ore Armour	14,900	4	10	+1	Uncommon
Mirroure Mail	18,500	4	11	+0	Rare
Ancient Armour	22,500	4	12	+1	Rare
Dragon Mail	26,900	5	13	+1	Exotic
Daemon Mail	31,700	5	13	+1	Epic
Adamantite Plate	36,900	4	14	+1	Exotic
Valiant Mail	42,500	5	14	+1	Epic
Tyrant Mail	48,500	5	14	+0	Epic
Aegis Armour	54,700	5	15	+1	Legendary

## Adamantite Plate

This suit of full plate armour, forged from adamantite, offers an enormous amount of protection.

**Smithing:** DC 40 (Adamantite 3)

## Aegis Armour

This legendary armour is forged in the likeness of a seraph and is one of the 9 divine artefacts. The wearer gains resistance to both dark and holy

**Smithing:** DC 35 (Magicite, Orichalcum 2)

## Metal Jerkin

This chain coat offers a great deal of protection for light armour. Grants a +2 bonus to the wearers damage threshold.

**Smithing:** DC 30

## Mythril Shirt

A chain shirt fashioned from mythril links. It is far lighter than other armour, while still offering a great deal of protection.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (Mythril 2)

## Quilted Doublet

A padded gambeson or aketon, commonly worn for day to day protection, as it is less burdensome on the wearer's mobility and comfort.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Ringmail

This leather breastplate is reinforced with metal rings for increased protection.

**Smithing:** DC 20

## Viking Coat

This lightly armoured coat offers a great deal of protection from the harsh colde, granting the wearer resistance to colde damage, but weakness to fyr damage.

**Smithing:** DC 25 (Beast Fang, Beast Mane)

## Wind Garb

This enchanted armoured coat grants the wearer resistance to electric damage.

**Smithing:** DC 20 (Storm Crystal)

## Wooden Breastplate

This chest peece is enchanted with sylvan magick, granting the wearer a +5 bonus to their fort defence against poison.

**Smithing:** DC 25 (Fae Wood)

damage. Additionally, whenever they use a hero point to increase one of their defences and is successfully protected, they immediately regain that hero point. Only good characters may gain any benefit from this armour.

**Smithing:** N/A

## Ancient Armour

This ancient suit of plate mail grants the wearer immunity to petrification.

**Smithing:** DC 35 (Orichalcum 2)

## Chainmail

A full suit of chainmail armour, often seen on squires and foot soldiers. It provides a solid amount of defence.

**Smithing:** DC 25

## Daemon Mail

This accursed suit of plate armour was forged from the husk of a fallen daemon. Its terrible power grants the wearer resistance to dark damage, but weakness to holy damage. Additionally, it allows the wearer to ignore condition track penalties (though it does not prevent them from falling unconscious once they reach –5 steps on the track), though it slowly saps the wearers vitality in battle, dealing 2d6 damage at the start of each round of combat. This damage may explode and ignores all sources and forms of DR and temporary HP.

**Smithing:** DC 35 (*Daemon Flesh, Obsidian*)

## Dragon Mail

Plate armour forged from the scales of a powerful dragon. The armour grants the wearer resistance to fyr, as well as any mind effects imposed by dragons.

**Smithing:** DC 35 (*Dragon Heart, Dragon Scales 2*)

## Hide Armour

Layers of tanned hide threaded together to form a simple suit of armour.

**Smithing:** DC 15

## Iron Cuirass

A sturdy metal breastplate, regularly seen on guards and other soldiers.

**Smithing:** DC 20

## Mirrou Mail

This odd-looking suit of armour is fitted with various reflective surfaces that can reflect magick, granting the wearer a 20% chance (20 or less on d%) that any spell that targets them fails. This includes spells cast by the wearer or their allies. This stacks with the benefit granted from the mirrou shield.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Magicite, Mythril 2*)

## Ore Armour

A unique suit of dwarven-made armour, forged deep in the mountains of the north. In addition to its solid defences, it provides the wearer with resistance to fyr damage, but weakness to colde damage.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Fyr Crystal, Obsidian*)

## Plate Armour

This iconic suit of armour is favoured by the most prestigious knights from across the realm.

**Smithing:** DC 25

## Scale Armour

This suit of mail, made up of large serpentine scales, makes the wearer immune to paralysis.

**Smithing:** DC 20 (*Beast Scales 2*)

## Shielded Armour

This bulky suit of plate has multiple shields mounted on key locations to help guard the wearer from serious damage. Any physical damage resolved against the wearer deals -1 damage die per explosive die.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Adamantite*)

## Spiked Armour

An exotic suit of plate mail, adorned with countless large spikes. Any creature that deals damage to the wearer with a non-reach melee attack, suffers 2d6 points of piercing damage.

**Smithing:** DC 25 (*Beast Fang 2, Beast Horn 2*)

## Tyrant Mail

This infernal suit of armour is worn by only the vilest and most corrupt of champions, grating them resistance to holy damage. Additionally, once per turn, when the wearer starts their turn within 6 squares of an ally, they may choose to reduce the allies HP by 5 points and gain that amount of HP themselves.

**Smithing:** DC 40 (*Adamantite 2, Daemon Heart, Daemon Horn*)

## Valiant Mail

A Holy set of full plate, forged for only the greatest of heroes, it grants the wearer resistance to dark damage. Additionally, once per turn, it grants the wearer 5 temporary MP. Spells and abilities use this MP first.

**Smithing:** DC 40 (*Angell Feather 2, Mythril 2*)

## Zombie Mail

This cursed set of armour is fashioned together with skulls and calcified zombie remains. The wearer gains resistance to all physical damage. However, the wearer is zombified. This ignores immunity.

**Smithing:** DC 30 (*Putrid Flesh 3*)

# Mystic Armour

Spellcasters prefer less cumbersome garbs, adorning themselves with fine, enchanted robes. Mystic armour augments the magickal abilities of the wearer, empowering their spells, restoring their mana, etc.

## Mystic Armour (-2)

Name	Cost	Damage Reduction	Availability
Wizard's Robes	100	2	Common
Mage's Habit	300	3	Common
Enchanter's Djeballa	500	4	Uncommon
Druid's Fleece	900	4	Common
Glimmering Robes	1,300	5	Rare
Cleric's Chimere	1,900	5	Uncommon
Sorcerer's Kaftan	2,700	6	Uncommon
Magus Robes	3,700	6	Uncommon
Dragon Robes	4,900	7	Rare
Sage's Surplice	6,300	7	Rare
Dark Dalmatica	7,900	8	Exotic
Radiant Raiment	9,700	8	Exotic
Death Mantle	11,700	9	Epic
High Summoner's Vestments	13,900	9	Exotic
Magister's Houppelande	16,300	9	Epic
Nabrok	18,900	10	Legendary
Tarnkappe	21,700	10	Legendary

### Cleric's Chimere

Wearer gains a +2 bonus to all spellcraft checks made to cast white magick spells.

*Alchemy: DC 25*

### Dark Dalmatica

Wearer gains resistance to holy damage. Additionally, the gains a +5 bonus to will defence against white magick.

*Alchemy: DC 30 (Daemon Flesh 2, Daemon Horn)*

### Death Mantle

Wearer gains the undead immunities and weaknesses. Additionally, the wearer may ignore any penalties imposed by the condition track. Only evil creatures may gain any benefit from these robes.

*Alchemy: DC 35 (Cursed Bone, Putrid Flesh, Vampyre Fang)*

### Dragon Robes

Wearer gains resistance to fyr damage, as well as immunity to sleep, and paralysis.

*Alchemy: DC 30 (Dragon Scales 2)*

### Druid's Fleece

Wearer gains a +2 bonus to all spellcraft checks made to cast green magick spells.

*Alchemy: DC 20 (Beast Mane, Earth Crystal)*

### Enchanter's Djeballa

Wearer gains a +2 bonus to all spellcraft checks made to cast blue magick spells.

*Alchemy: DC 20 (Stardust)*

### Glimmering Robes

Wearer gains a +5 bonus to their defences against all spells.

*Alchemy: DC 20 (Mythril, Silk Thread)*

### High Summoner's Vestments

Elementals and Aeons summoned by the wearer cost half the MP (though maintenance of Aeons is still based on the full MP cost). Additionally, the wearer gains the elementals or aeons DR, immunities, resistances, and weaknesses.

*Alchemy: DC 35 (Zodiac Stone 3)*

### Mage's Habit

The wearer gains a +1 bonus to all defences.

*Alchemy: DC 15 (Magicite)*

### Magister's Houppelande

The wearer gains resistance to all elemental damage, as well as a +5 bonus to fort and will defence against all spells.

*Alchemy: DC 40 (Zodiac Stone 3)*

### Magus Robes

Wearer gains a +2 bonus to all spellcraft checks made to cast red magick spells.

*Alchemy: DC 25 (Fyr Crystal 2, Ice Crystal 2, Storm Crystal 2)*

### Nabrok

Wearer gains resistance to both dark and holy damage, as well as immunity to both curses and toad. Additionally, once per turn, when the wearer begins their turn within 6 squares of an ally, they may choose to reduce that allies HP by 5 points. If done, the wearer immediately gains twice that amount in MP. Only evil characters may wear this item.

*Alchemy: N/A*

### Radiant Raiment

Wearer gains resistance to dark damage. Additionally, the gains a +5 bonus to defences against black magick spells.

*Alchemy: DC 30 (Angell Feather 2, Silk Thread)*

### Sage's Surplice

Wearer gains resistance to colde, electric, and fyr damage, as well as immunity to slow.

*Alchemy: DC 30 (Ancient Bone 2, Beast Mane)*

### Sorcerer's Kaftan

Wearer gains a +2 bonus to all spellcraft checks made to cast black magick spells.

*Alchemy: DC 25 (Daemon Flesh, Ectoplasm)*

### Tarnkappe

Wearer gains resistance to all elemental damage, as well as immunity to silence and blind. Additionally, the wearer gains 10 temporary mana points

at the beginning of each turn. Spells and abilities use this MP first. If not used by the end of the turn, they are lost.

*Alchemy: N/A*

## Wizard's Robes

Classic magical robes adorned by many aspiring magick users.

*Alchemy: DC 15*

## Bardic Instruments

Instruments are special items required by minstrels and bards to make perform instrument checks.

Instruments require 2 hands to use and cannot be used when silenced. They weigh 1 bulk.

## Instruments

Name	Performance Bonus	Cost	Availability
Crumhorn	-	400	Common
Lute	-	1,000	Common
Piper's Cornette	+1	1,900	Uncommon
Silver Harp	+1	3,100	Uncommon
Hurdy-Gurdy	+1	4,600	Common
Magian's Sarangi	+2	6,400	Rare
Saytr's Aulos	+2	8,500	Uncommon
Bloodstring Lyre	+3	10,900	Epic
Meister's Rebec	+3	13,600	Rare
Empyrean Flute	+4	16,600	Epic
Torban of Truth	+4	19,900	Exotic
Gjallarhorn	+5	23,500	Legendary
Dur da Bla	+5	27,400	Legendary

## Bloodstring Lyre

You heal 1 HP for each enemy you successfully damage or debuff with a perform instrument check. However, if you roll a natural 1 on your check, you move -1 persistent step down the condition track, that can only be removed with an 8 hour rest.

*Smithing: DC 35 (Cursed Bone, Vampyre Fang 2)*

## Crumhorn

Basic wind instrument that allows a minstrel to make perform instrument checks.

*Smithing: DC 15*

## Dur da Bla

This instrument allows the minstrel to make perform instrument checks, even when silenced. Additionally, when making a perform instrument check, you may perform an additional bardic performance without any additional penalty. This performance uses the same check result as the initial performance.

*Smithing: DC N/A*

## Empyrean Flute

Should your performance check surpass the will defence of infernals in range, they may not target you with attacks or skills while you're within 6 squares of a conscious ally.

*Smithing: DC 40 (Angell Feather, Holy Water, Mythril)*

## Gjallarhorn

Whenever you use this instrument to buff allies, who have yet to act in combat, with a bardic performance, they are no longer considered flat-footed. If it is a surprise round, your allies may even act as normal, if they would be entitled to an action, or gain an action if they would not. Should your performance check surpass the will defence of any enemies in range, they may not target you with attacks or other skills while you're within 6 squares of a conscious ally.

*Smithing: DC N/A*

## Hurdy-Gurdy

This instrument allows the minstrel to make perform instrument checks, even when silenced. Additionally, you may take 10 on perform instrument checks made with this instrument.

*Smithing: DC 25*

## Lute

A stringed instrument, which allows the minstrel to make perform instrument checks, even when silenced.

*Smithing: DC 20*

## Magian's Sarangi

This instrument allows the minstrel to make perform instrument checks, even when silenced. Additionally, whenever you make a perform instrument check with this item, allies in range gain 2 temporary MP. This MP is lost if not used before the start of the wielders next turn.

*Smithing: DC 30 (Ice Crystal 2, Fyr Crystal 2, Storm Crystal 2)*

## Meister's Rebec

This instrument allows the minstrel to make perform instrument checks, even when silenced. Additionally, the user only suffers a -2 penalty to performance checks when in a threatened area, rather than 5 (or a -5 when threatened by creatures with disruptive.)

*Smithing: DC 35 (Fae Wood, Silk Thread, Unicorn Horn)*

## Piper's Cornette

Should your performance check surpass the will defence of beasts in range, they may not target you with attacks or skills while you're within 6 squares of a conscious ally.

*Smithing: DC 20 (Chitin 2)*

## Satyr's Aulos

Enemies suffer a -2 penalty to their will defence, against your performances made with this instrument.

*Smithing: DC 30 (Fae Wood 2)*

## Silver Harp

This instrument allows the minstrel to make perform instrument checks, even when silenced. Additionally, perform instrument checks may affect mindless undead normally immune to mind effects. Additionally, should your check surpass the will defence of undead in range, they may not target you with attacks or skills while you're within 6 squares of a conscious ally.

*Smithing: DC 25 (Ectoplasm 2, Mythril)*

## Torban of Truth

This instrument allows the minstrel to make perform instrument checks, even when silenced. Additionally, the user suffers no penalties to performance checks when threatened and may reroll all 1's on perform instrument checks until you attain the result of a 2 or higher.

*Smithing: DC 40 (Fae Wood 2, Crysteel)*



## Spell Scrolls

Spells Scrolls can be used by magick users to learn new spells. Spell Scrolls are one time use items and are depleted as any other consumable item.

Spell Scrolls weigh 1/10 bulk.

## Studying Scrolls

Studying a spell scroll to learn a spell, requires 1d8 minutes.

## Crafting Scrolls

You must know a spell in order to craft a scroll of the corresponding spell.

## Black Magick Scrolls

Name	Cost	Effect	Availability
Aphasia	20	User learns Aphasia. <i>Alchymy: DC 15 (Ectoplasm)</i>	Common
Darkness	60	User learns Darkness. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Vampyre Fang)</i>	Common
Torpor	60	User learns Torpor. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Vampyre Fang 2)</i>	Common
Mire	540	User learns Mire. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Putrid Flesh 2)</i>	Rare
Sap	540	User learns Sap. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Ectoplasm)</i>	Rare
Expiry	1,620	User learns Expiry. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Cursed Bone)</i>	Exotic
Entomb	4,860	User learns Entomb. <i>Alchymy: DC 40 (Ancient Bone)</i>	Exotic
Infest	180	User learns Infest. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Putrid Flesh)</i>	Uncommon
Maim	180	User learns Maim. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Daemon Horn)</i>	Uncommon
Void	540	User learns Void. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Daemon Flesh)</i>	Rare
Miasma	1,620	User learns Miasma. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Daemon Heart)</i>	Exotic
Black Hole	4,860	User learns Black Hole. <i>Alchymy: DC 40 (Evil Eye)</i>	Exotic

## Blue Magick Scrolls

Name	Cost	Effect	Availability
Haste	20	User learns Haste. <i>Alchymy: DC 15 (Beast Mane)</i>	Common
Slow	60	User learns Slow. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Silk Thread)</i>	Common
Gravity	180	User learns Gravity. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Great Feather)</i>	Uncommon
Invisibility	180	User learns Invisibility. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Ectoplasm)</i>	Uncommon
Phantasm	180	User learns Phantasm. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Ectoplasm)</i>	Uncommon
Confusion	540	User learns Confusion. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Daemon Horn)</i>	Rare
Fear	540	User learns Fear. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Chitin)</i>	Rare
Metamorphoses	540	User learns Metamorphoses. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Beast Scales 2)</i>	Rare
Sleep	540	User learns Sleep. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Fae Wood)</i>	Rare
Levitation	1,620	User learns Levitation. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Fae Wood 2)</i>	Exotic
Teleport	1,620	User learns Teleport. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Daemon Horn)</i>	Exotic
Charm	4,860	User learns Charm. <i>Alchymy: DC 40 (Evil Eye)</i>	Exotic
Polymorph	4,860	User learns Polymorph. <i>Alchymy: DC 40 (Dragon Heart)</i>	Exotic

## Green Magick Scrolls

Name	Cost	Effect	Availability
Boulder	60	User learns Boulder. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Earth Crystal)</i>	Common
Shockwave	180	User learns Shockwave. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Giant Hide)</i>	Uncommon
Quake	1,620	User learns Quake. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Gigas Heart)</i>	Exotic
Cataclysm	4,860	User learns Cataclysm. <i>Alchymy: DC 40 (Zodiac Stone)</i>	Exotic
Entangle	60	User learns Entangle. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Magick Root)</i>	Common
Overgrowth	540	User learns Overgrowth. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Magick Root 2)</i>	Rare
Succession	4,860	User learns Succession. <i>Alchymy: DC 40 (Zodiac Stone)</i>	Exotic
Tempest	180	User learns Tempest. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Great Feather)</i>	Uncommon
Whirlwind	540	User learns Whirlwind. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Great Feather 2)</i>	Rare
Windburst	4,860	User learns Windburst. <i>Alchymy: DC 40 (Zodiac Stone)</i>	Exotic

## Red Magick Scrolls

Name	Cost	Effect	Availability
Ember	60	User learns Ember. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Fyr Crystal)</i>	Common
Scorching Strike	180	User learns Scorching Strike. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Fyr Crystal 2)</i>	Uncommon
Flamethrower	180	User learns Flamethrower. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Fyr Crystal 2)</i>	Uncommon
Fyrball	540	User learns Fyrball. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Fyr Crystal 3)</i>	Rare
Fyrstorm	1,620	User learns Fyrstorm. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Fyr Crystal, Obsidian)</i>	Exotic
Inferno	4,860	User learns Inferno. <i>Alchymy: DC 40 (Zodiac Stone)</i>	Exotic
Shock	60	User learns Shock. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Storm Crystal)</i>	Common
Galvanic Strike	180	User learns Galvanic Strike. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Storm Crystal 2)</i>	Uncommon
Chain Lightning	540	User learns Chain Lightning. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Storm Crystal 2)</i>	Rare
Lightning Bolt	540	User learns Lightning Bolt. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Storm Crystal 3)</i>	Rare
Thunderstorm	1,620	User learns Thundertorm. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Storm Crystal, Mythril)</i>	Exotic
Ark Blast	4,860	User learns Ark Blast. <i>Alchymy: DC 40 (Zodiac Stone)</i>	Exotic
Icicle	60	User learns Icicle. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Ice Crystal)</i>	Common
Gelid Strike	180	User learns Gelid Strike. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Ice Crystal 2)</i>	Uncommon
Frost Wave	180	User learns Frost Wave. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Ice Crystal 3)</i>	Uncommon
Ice Blast	540	User learns Ice Blast. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Ice Crystal 3)</i>	Rare
Blizzard	1,620	User learns Blizzard. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Ice Crystal, Orichalcum)</i>	Exotic
White Out	4,860	User learns White Out. <i>Alchymy: DC 40 (Zodiac Stone)</i>	Exotic

## White Magick Scrolls

Name	Cost	Effect	Availability
Protect	20	User learns Protect. <i>Alchymy: DC 15 (Holy Water)</i>	Common
Shell	180	User learns Shell. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Holy Water)</i>	Uncommon
Ward	20	User learns Ward. <i>Alchymy: DC 15 (Holy Water)</i>	Common
Barrier	180	User learns Barrier. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Holy Water)</i>	Uncommon
Cleanse	60	User learns Cleanse. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Magick Root)</i>	Common
Dispel	180	User learns Dispel. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Magick Root 2)</i>	Uncommon
Cure	60	User learns Cure. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Magick Herb)</i>	Common
Curatio	1,620	User learns Curatio. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Magick Herb 2)</i>	Exotic
Regen	1,620	User learns Regen. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Unicorn Horn)</i>	Exotic
Faith	180	User learns Faith. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Holy Water)</i>	Uncommon
Revive	540	User learns Revive. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Phoenix Plume)</i>	Rare
Smite	180	User learns Smite. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Holy Water)</i>	Uncommon
Holy	1,620	User learns Holy. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Holy Water 2)</i>	Exotic
Luminescence	4,860	User learns Luminescence. <i>Alchymy: DC 40 (Angell Feather)</i>	Exotic

# Orchestral Scores

Orchestral Scores can be used by performers to learn new bardic performances. Orchestral Scores are one time use items and are depleted as any other consumable item.  
Orchestral Scores weigh 1/10 bulk.

## Studying Scores

Studying an orchestral score to learn performances, requires 1d8 minutes.

## Crafting Scores

You must know a bardic performance in order to craft a score of the corresponding performance.

# Orchestral Scores

Name	Cost	Effect	Availability
Knight's Paeon	40	User learns Knight's Paeon. <i>Alchymy: DC 15 (Beast Mane)</i>	Common
Champion's Virelai	40	User learns Champion's Virelai. <i>Alchymy: DC 15 (Beast Scales)</i>	Common
Savage Scherzo	40	User learns Savage Scherzo. <i>Alchymy: DC 15 (Poison Fang)</i>	Common
Vigil's Overture	120	User learns Vigil's Overture. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Beast Horn)</i>	Common
Valor Minne	120	User learns Valor Minne. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Mythril)</i>	Common
Chanter's Etude	120	User learns Chanter's Etude. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Fae Wood)</i>	Common
Corrival's Requiem	360	User learns Corrival's Requiem. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Putrid Flesh)</i>	Uncommon
Mage's Ballad	360	User learns Mage's Ballad. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Magicite)</i>	Uncommon
Vagrant's Threnody	360	User learns Vagrant's Threnody. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Cursed Bone)</i>	Uncommon
Jack Tar Chantey	1,080	User learns Jack Tar Chantey. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Dragon Bone)</i>	Rare
Arrow Aubade	1,080	User learns Arrow Aubade. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Great Feather 2)</i>	Rare
Mourning Elegy	1,080	User learns Mourning Elegy. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Daemon Horn)</i>	Rare
Beau Crapriccio	3,240	User learns Beau Capriccio. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Gigas Heart)</i>	Exotic
Knave's Madrigal	3,240	User learns Knave's Madrigal. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Fae Wood 2)</i>	Exotic
Scamp's Nocturne	3,240	User learns Scamp's Nocturne. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Daemon Heart)</i>	Exotic

## Accessories

Accessories are additional peeces of equipment that a hero may use to complement their natural abilities and further fine tune their build.

Any one character may only equip 2 accessories at a time, and their effects do not stack with themselves.

Accessories weigh 1/10 bulk.

Name	Cost	Effect	Availability
Blessed Ankh	200	Increases the Maximum HP of the wearer by +10. <i>Alchymy: DC 15</i>	Common
Battle Harness	200	Increases the wearers damage threshold by +2. <i>Smithing: DC 15</i>	Common
Bloodstone Pendant	200	Wearer gains immunity to poison. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Earth Crystal)</i>	Uncommon
Scholar's Specs	400	Gain an additional peece of information from successful knowledge checks. <i>Alchymy: DC 15</i>	Common
Winged Boots	400	Grants the wearer the hover ability. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Angell Feather 2)</i>	Exotic
Malachite Ring	400	Wearer gains immunity to blind. <i>Alchymy: DC 15 (Magicite)</i>	Common
Garnet Ring	400	Wearer gains immunity to paralysis. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Storm Crystal)</i>	Uncommon
Citrine Charm	600	Wearer gains immunity to silence. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Magick Root)</i>	Uncommon
Amethyst Armlet	600	Wearer gains immunity to sleep. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Magick Root)</i>	Uncommon
Jade Amulet	600	Wearer gains immunity to slow. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Ice Crystal)</i>	Exotic
Opal Armlet	1,000	Wearer gains immunity to confusion. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Fae Wood)</i>	Rare
Silver Spectacles	1,000	Wearer gains low-light vision. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Mythril)</i>	Uncommon
Catholicon Ring	1,400	When the wearer has 1/4 their maximum HP or less, they deal +1 die of damage, when dealing magick damage. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Holy Water, Mythril)</i>	Uncommon
Steel Gorget	1,400	When the wearer has 1/4 their maximum HP or less, they gain 5 DR. This stacks with DR granted by armour. <i>Smithing: DC 20</i>	Common
Onyx Amulet	1,400	Wearer gains immunity to petrification. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Obsidian)</i>	Exotic
Steel Bracers	1,400	When the wearer has 1/4 their maximum HP or less, they deal +1 die of damage, when dealing physical damage. <i>Smithing: DC 20</i>	Common
Lucky Charm	1,800	Whenever the wearer rolls a natural 20, they gain a temporary hero point. If not used by the end of the encounter, it is lost. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Fae Wood)</i>	Uncommon
Condemned Collar	1,800	Wearers maximum MP is reduced to 0, and they may not gain MP. Additionally, it may only be removed with a corresponding key, or by successfully making a DC 20 disable check. <i>Alchymy: DC 40 (Crysteel 3, Magicite 3)</i>	Epic
Power Bangle	2,400	When the wearer is at maximum HP, they deal +1 die of damage, when dealing physical damage. <i>Smithing: DC 25 (Gigas Heart)</i>	Rare
Power Stone	2,400	When the wearer is at maximum HP, they deal +1 die of damage, when dealing magickal damage. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Dragon Heart)</i>	Rare
Aerialist Belt	2,400	Wearer gains a +2 bonus to acrobatics checks. <i>Smithing: DC 20 (Great Feather 2)</i>	Uncommon
Dark Lenses	2,400	Wearer gains darkvision. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Evil Eye)</i>	Uncommon
Skull Ring	3,000	Imposes zombify on the wearer. Additionally, while zombified, the wearer heals 5 HP at the start of their turn. This healing does not damage the wearer despite being zombified. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Cursed Bone, Ectoplasm)</i>	Epic
Aventurine Charm	3,000	Wearer gains immunity to fear effects. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Fae Wood)</i>	Uncommon
Talisman of Wisdom	3,000	Increases the Maximum MP of the wearer by +15. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Magicite, Orichalcum)</i>	Exotic
Pyromancer's Ring	3,600	Whenever the wearer would deal fyr damage to a target, the targets fire immunity is treated as resistance, or ignores the targets fire resistance. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Fyr Crystal, Magicite)</i>	Rare

Cryomancer's Ring	3,600	Whenever the wearer would deal colde damage to a target, the targets colde immunity is treated as resistance, or ignores the targets colde resistance. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Ice Crystal, Magicite)</i>	Rare
Aeromancer's Ring	3,600	Whenever the wearer would deal electric damage to a target, the targets electric immunity is treated as resistance, or ignores the targets electric resistance. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Storm Crystal, Magicite)</i>	Rare
Pugilist Glove	4,400	Wearer gains a +2 bonus on all unarmed skill checks and attack rolls. <i>Alchymy: DC 20 (Giant Hide)</i>	Uncommon
Agate Ring	4,400	Wearer gains immunity to stun effects. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Adamantite)</i>	Exotic
Pentacle	4,400	Whenever the wearer would deal dark damage to a target, the targets dark immunity is treated as resistance, or ignores the targets dark resistance. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Daemon Heart, Daemon Horn)</i>	Rare
Crucifix	4,400	Whenever the wearer would deal holy damage to a target, the targets holy immunity is treated as resistance, or ignores the targets holy resistance. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Ancient Bone, Angell Feather)</i>	Rare
Divine Earrings	5,200	Wearer gains the truespeech ability. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Angell Feather 2)</i>	Epic
Wolfssegen	5,200	Wearer gains immunity to curses. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Beast Fang 2, Vampire Fang 2)</i>	Epic
Embroidered Neck Scarf	5,200	Should the wearer lack the necessary MP to cast a spell, they may pay its full MP cost, instead, with GP, where the cost is 10gp for every 1MP the spell would cost. You must have enough maximum mana to be able to cast the spell normally. <i>Alchymy: DC 25 (Moondust, Silk Thread, Stardust)</i>	Uncommon
Hunter's Cowl	6,000	The wearer's critical range with ranged weapons is increased by 1 (19-20, rather than 20). This stacks with other abilities and items that increase their critical range. <i>Smithing: DC 30 (Great Feather 3)</i>	Exotic
Vedic Amulet	6,000	Wearer gains immunity to disease. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Obsidian)</i>	Exotic
Flame Pendant	7,000	Wearer gains resistance to fyr damage. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Fyr Crystal, Magicite)</i>	Rare
Frost Pendant	7,000	Wearer gains resistance to colde damage. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Ice Crystal, Magicite)</i>	Rare
Bolt Pendant	7,000	Wearer gains resistance to electric damage. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Storm Crystal, Magicite)</i>	Rare
Crystal Brooch	8,000	Wearer gains resistance to dark damage. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Angell Feather, Orichalcum)</i>	Exotic
Obsidian Brooch	8,000	Wearer gains resistance to holy damage. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Evil Eye, Obsidian)</i>	Exotic
Tourmaline Ring	9,000	Wearer gains immunity to toad. <i>Alchymy: DC 30 (Earth Crystal, Fae Wood)</i>	Rare
Jet Necklace	9,000	Wearer gains immunity to zombify. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Adamantite, Obsidian)</i>	Exotic
Seven-League Boots	11,000	Wearer's movement speed is increased by +2 squares. <i>Smithing: DC 30 (Magicite 2, Silk Thread 2)</i>	Rare
Sages Ring	13,000	Reduces the base MP cost of spells by 5. However, a spell can never cost less than half its normal cost. <i>Alchymy: DC 35 (Magicite, Mythril 2)</i>	Epic
Duelling Glove	13,000	The wearer's combo range with melee weapons is increased by 1 (19-20, rather than 20). This stacks with other abilities and items that increase their combo range. <i>Smithing: DC 35 (Crysteel 2, Silk Thread 2)</i>	Epic
Goswhit	15,000	Wearer Gains Immunity to all mind effects. <i>Smithing: DC N/A</i>	Legendary
Riband	20,000	Wearer gains immunity to all status effects, except for curses. <i>Alchymy: DC 40 (Phoenix Plume 3)</i>	Epic



# Potions

Potions are the lifeblood of any adventuring party, revitalizing them between combat encounters, or after deadly traps in a dungeon. Potions weigh 1/10 bulk.

## Potions

Name	Cost	Effect	Availability
Health Potion	50	Restores 10 HP upon use. <i>Alchemy: DC 15 (Magick Herb)</i>	Common
Hi-Potion	150	Restores 40 HP upon use. <i>Alchemy: DC 20 (Magick Herb 2)</i>	Uncommon
Mega-Potion	450	Restores 160 HP upon use. <i>Alchemy: DC 25 (Magick Herb 3)</i>	Rare
Ether	100	Restore 5 MP upon use. <i>Alchemy: DC 20 (Magicite)</i>	Common
Hi-Ether	300	Restore 20 MP upon use. <i>Alchemy: DC 25 (Magicite 2)</i>	Uncommon
Mega-Ether	900	Restore 80 MP upon use. <i>Alchemy: DC 30 (Magicite 3)</i>	Rare
Elixir	15,000	Restore all HP, MP, and condition steps upon use. <i>Alchemy: DC 40 (Phoenix Plume)</i>	Epic
Ambrosia	1,500	Removes zombify and all curses upon use. <i>Alchemy: DC 35 (Holy Water)</i>	Exotic
Panacea	400	Removes blind, silence, and all poisons upon use. <i>Alchemy: DC 30 (Fae Wood, Magick Herb)</i>	Rare
Pistoja Powder	80	Removes petrification upon use. <i>Alchemy: DC 25 (Magick Herb, Magick Root)</i>	Rare
Golden Sap	50	Removes silence upon use. <i>Alchemy: DC 20 (Magick Root)</i>	Common
Antidote	50	Removes all poisons upon use. <i>Alchemy: DC 15 (Magick Herb)</i>	Common
Elfwort	50	Removes blind upon use. <i>Alchemy: DC 20 (Magick Herb)</i>	Common
Ammonia Salt	50	Removes sleep upon use. <i>Alchemy: DC 20 (Magick Root)</i>	Common
Moonwort	60	Removes paralysis and slow upon use. <i>Alchemy: DC 20 (Magick Herb)</i>	Uncommon
Snowdrop	50	Removes confuse upon use <i>Alchemy: DC 20 (Magick Herb)</i>	Common
Remedy	500	Removes disease upon use. <i>Alchemy: DC 30 (Magick Herb)</i>	Rare
Mandrake Root	200	Removes toad upon use <i>Alchemy: DC 25 (Magick Root)</i>	Uncommon

# Poisons

Poisons are deadly concoctions, typically used by agents or assassins to nefarious ends. Made with concentrated doses of lethal venom from various beasts, or toxins from deadly plant-life, poisons are either ingested, inhaled, or contracted via damage or even contact. Once contracted, poisons attack the infected individual's fortitude defence at the beginning of each turn, until cured via an antidote, or a medicine check. Damage from poisons is unasspected, ignoring all forms of DR.

Additionally, status effects imposed by poison are persistent, and cannot be removed until the poison is removed.

Poisons weigh 1/10 bulk.

Name	Type	Cost	Effect	Availability
Basilisk Venom	Injury	500	Attack roll (1d20+15); target moves -1 step on the condition track and only moves at half speed. See Text.	Rare
Black Adder Venom	Injury	500	Attack roll (1d20+15); target takes 2d6 damage and moves -1 step on the condition track. See Text.	Exotic
Black Lotus Extract	Contract	3,000	Attack roll (1d20+25); target takes 8d6 damage and moves -2 steps on the condition track. See Text.	Epic
Dark Leaf Oil	Ingested	200	Attack roll (1d20+10); target moves -1 step on the condition track. See Text.	Rare
Deadly Nightshade	Ingested	2,000	Attack roll (1d20+25); target takes 6d6 damage and moves -1 steps on the condition track. See Text.	Epic
Death Fog	Inhaled	1,000	Attack roll (1d20+20); target takes 2d6 damage and moves -1 steps on the condition track. See Text.	Rare
Hag's Grasp	Ingested/Injury	500	Attack roll (1d20+15); target must roll spellcraft checks twice, keeping the lower result. See Text.	Exotic
Kingsbane	Ingested	1,000	Attack roll (1d20+20); target moves -2 steps on the condition track. See Text.	Epic
Manticore Venom	Injury	200	Attack roll (1d20+10); target moves -1 step on the condition track. See Text.	Rare
Widow's Kiss	Injury	200	Attack roll (1d20+10); target moves -1 step on the condition track. See Text.	Rare

## Basilisk Venom

The poison makes an attack roll (1d20+15) against the target's fortitude defence. If successful, the target moves -1 persistent step on the condition track and may only move at half speed. If the target reaches a point on the condition track that would reduce it to half speed, it is instead petrified. The poison attacks each round until successfully treated with a DC 20 medicine check.

*Alchemy: DC 20 (Poison Fang)*

## Black Adder Venom

The poison makes an attack roll (1d20+15) against the target's fortitude defence. If successful, the target takes 2d6 damage and moves -1 persistent step on the condition track. Otherwise, the target takes half damage and does not move down the condition track. The poison attacks each round until successfully treated with a DC 20 medicine check.

*Alchemy: DC 20 (Poison Fang)*

## Black Lotus Extract

The poison makes an attack roll (1d20+25) against the target's fortitude defence. If successful, the target takes 8d6 damage and moves -2 persistent steps on the condition track. Otherwise, the target takes half damage and moves -1 step on the condition track. The poison attacks each round until successfully treated with a DC 30 medicine check.

*Alchemy: DC 30 (3 Poison Bulb)*

## Dark Leaf Oil

The poison makes an attack roll (1d20+10) against the target's fortitude defence. If successful, the target moves -1 persistent step on the condition track. If the target is moved to the bottom of the condition track in this way, they fall into a deep slumber for 2d4 hours. The poison attacks each round until successfully treated with a DC 15 medicine check.

*Alchemy: DC 15 (Poison Bulb)*

## Deadly Nightshade

The poison makes an attack roll (1d20+25) against the target's fortitude

defence. If the attack is successful, the target takes 6d6 damage and moves -1 persistent step on the condition track. Otherwise, the target takes half damage and does not move down the condition track. The poison attacks each round until successfully treated with a DC 30 medicine check.

*Alchemy: DC 30 (Ectoplasm, Poison Bulb 2)*

## Death Fog

The poison makes an attack roll (1d20+20) against the target's fortitude defence. If successful, the target takes 2d6 damage and moves -1 persistent step on the condition track. Otherwise, the target takes half damage and does not move down the condition track. The poison attacks each round until successfully treated with a DC 25 medicine check.

*Alchemy: DC 25 (2 Poison Bulb)*

## Hag's Grasp

The poison makes an attack roll (1d20+15) against the target's fortitude defence. If successful, the target loses 4d6 mana points and moves -1 persistent step on the condition track. If the target reaches a step on the condition track that would reduce it to half speed, the target also becomes silenced. The poison attacks each round until successfully treated with a DC 20 medicine check.

*Alchemy: DC 25 (Poison Bulb, Magicite)*

## Kingsbane

The poison makes an attack roll (1d20+20) against the target's fortitude defence. If successful, the target moves -2 persistent steps on the condition track, otherwise, the target only moves -1 persistent step. If the target is moved to the bottom of the condition track in this way, they do not fall unconscious, but instead, die instantly. The poison attacks each round until successfully treated with a DC 25 medicine check.

*Alchemy: DC 25 (Poison Bulb, Poison Fang)*

## Manticore Venom

The poison makes an attack roll (1d20+10) against the target's fortitude defence. If successful, the target moves -1 persistent step on the condition track. If the target reaches a step in the condition track that would reduce

them to half speed, they also become blind, granting All creatures total concealment against them. The poison attacks each round until successfully treated with a DC 15 medicine check.

*Alchymy: DC 15 (Poison Fang)*

## Widow's Kiss

The poison makes an attack roll (1d20+10) against the target's fortitude defence. If successful, the target moves –1 persistent step on the condition track. If the target reaches a point on the condition track that would reduce it to half speed, it also becomes paralysed. The poison attacks each round

until successfully treated with a DC 15 medicine check.

*Alchymy: DC 15 (Poison Fang)*

## General Equipment

Weapons and equipment are not the only equipment adventurers need for travel and questing. Items such as survival kits, medical supplies and camping equipment is essential for the party's comfort and wellbeing. General equipment is treated as common.

## Items

Name	Cost	Application	Availability
Adventurer's Pack	50	Contains all of the necessary tools and items an adventurer would need for travel, that being a canteen, rope, flint and steel, etc. Light bulk (1/10)	Common
Alchymy Kit	350	Required to use the alchymy skill. 1 bulk.	Uncommon
Bait	100	Use on a beast within 4 squares and line of sight, reducing attitude penalties to persuasion checks to -5 for hostile and -2 for unfriendly, until the end of your next turn. The bait is then destroyed. Light bulk (1/10)	Uncommon
Magick Bag	15,000	Grants +5 bulk when in your inventory. Light bulk (1/10)	Exotic
Magick Pouch	5,000	Grants +2 bulk when in your inventory. Light bulk (1/10)	Rare
Medical Kit	250	Required to use the medicine skill. Has 5 uses before needing to be replaced. 1 bulk.	Common
Smith's Tools	300	Required to use the smithing skill. 2 bulk.	Common
Survival Kit	100	Required for some aspects of the survival skill. Has 5 uses before needing to be replaced. 1 bulk.	Common
Tent	100	Provides up to 4 characters with appropriate shelter needed to gain natural healing, when in the wild. 1 bulk.	Common
Thieves Tools	200	Required to use the disable skill. Light bulk (1/10)	Common

## Mounts

Though horses and ponies are among the most common animals used to traverse Val'daera, there are a number of exotic and interesting creatures used by many different cultures as their primary mode of transportation. Purchased mounts are always combat trained.

Unlike tamed or bonded animals from class features and talents, purchased mounts do not grow in level, rather their cost may be increased upon purchase. The amount of additional GP per level is based on the mount's availability.

**Common:** +100gp/beast level

**Uncommon:** +200gp/beast level

**Rare:** +500gp/beast level

Mounts must be at least 1 size category larger than the rider.

## Mounts

Name	Cost	Size	Availability
Hippogryph	1,500	Large	Rare
Hippogryph, Pygmy	1,000	Medium	Rare
Horse	200	Large	Common
Pony	100	Medium	Common
Wildcat	1,200	Large	Uncommon
Wolf	400	Medium	Uncommon
Wolf, Dire	1,000	Large	Uncommon

## Barding

Armour may be acquired for and worn by mounts. Barding costs twice the amount of GP as the standard suite of armour, but otherwise functions the same.

## Availability

An items abundance and supply is determined by its availability. Whenever a character is searching for an item in the appropriate shop, they roll their d% to see if the item is in stock. The availability ratings are as follows,

**Common:** Mundane equipment that is easy to come by. It is always 100% available in the appropriate shops.

**Uncommon:** Items with unique features and effects, not commonly seen in the world. There is a 75% (75 or less on d%) chance that the item will appear in the appropriate shop.

**Rare:** Exceptional items, that are quite a bit harder to come by. There is a 50% (50 or less on d%) chance that the item will appear in the appropriate shop.

**Exotic:** Extraordinary items with tremendous power, that are extremely hard to come by. There is a 25% (25 or less on d%) chance that the item will appear in the appropriate shop.

**Epic:** Pseudo legendary items, impossible to find on any shelf, but can be crafted by those with the skill and the means. It is not possible to find this item in any shop, as these must either be personally crafted or found through exploration.

**Legendary:** These one-of-a-kind items are the objects of myth and legend. It is not possible to find this item in any shop, as these must be obtained through special quests and encounters.

## Developer Note

When players create characters that start at higher levels, GM's may want to allow the players to have access to higher tier equipment, making sure they have they have gear appropriate for their level.

For example, you may allow new 4th level characters to buy uncommon items as if they were common, or an 8th level characters to buy both rare and uncommon items as if they were common, while a 12th level character could buy exotic, rare, and uncommon as common.



## Resource Items

These unique items are used for crafting various peeces of equipment, as well as consumable items. These items are not generally for sale and must be collected in the wild. Resource items weigh 1/10 bulk.

## Resource Items

Name	Cost	Craft
Adamantite	1,500	<b>Smithing:</b> DC 35 (Mythril, Orichalcum)
Bone, Ancient	1,500	<b>Alchemy:</b> DC 35 (Cursed Bone, Holy Water)
Bone, Cursed	500	-
Bone, Dragon	1,000	-
Bulb, Poison	100	-
Chitin	50	-
Crystal, Earth	20	-
Crystal, Fyr	20	-
Crystal, Ice	20	-
Crystal, Storm	20	-
Crysteel	2,000	<b>Smithing:</b> DC 40 (Adamantite, Obsidian)
Ectoplasm	500	-
Eye, Evil	1,000	-
Fang, Beast	20	-
Fang, Poison	50	-
Fang, Vampyre	100	-
Feather, Angell	1,500	<b>Alchemy:</b> DC 35 (Great Feather, Holy Water)
Feather, Great	50	-
Flesh, Daemon	500	-
Flesh, Putrid	50	-
Heart, Daemon	1,000	-
Heart, Dragon	1,500	-
Heart, Gigas	200	-
Herb, Magick	20	-
Hide, Giant	100	-
Horn, Beast	50	-
Horn, Daemon	500	-
Horn, Unicorn	200	-
Magicite	20	-
Mane, Beast	20	-
Moondust	200	<b>Alchemy:</b> DC 30 (Magicte 3)
Mythril	500	-
Obsidian	500	-
Orichalcum	1,000	-
Plume, Phoenix	2,000	<b>Alchemy:</b> DC 40 (Fae Wood 3, Fyr Crystal 3, Great Feather 3)
Root, Magick	50	-
Scales, Beast	50	-
Scales, Dragon	1,000	-
Stardust	200	<b>Alchemy:</b> DC 30 (Magicte 3)
Stone, Zodiac	2,000	<b>Alchemy:</b> DC 40 (Earth Crystal, Fyr Crystal, Ice Crystal, Storm Crystal)
Tail, Daemon	500	-
Thread, Silk	100	-
Water, Holy	500	-
Wood, Fae	200	-



## -Status Effects-

A number of negative and debilitating effects can afflict a character or creature, originating from either spell, ability, or even special effect of an item. A creature may be afflicted by multiple status effects at once, but no one status effect may stack with itself. In the case of poisons and curses, where there are multiple variations, multiple poisons and curses may affect a creature, but multiple sources of the same poison or curse does not stack.

### Blind

All targets have total concealment from blinded creatures.

### Confusion

At the start of a confused creature's turn, there is a 60% chance (60 or less on d%) that they spend their turn attacking the nearest ally (or themselves if no allies are within line of sight), moving up to that ally if necessary. Otherwise, they may act normally.

### Curse

A number of powerful abilities may bestow a curse upon a creature. Curses are persistent effects that may only be removed via ambrosia, or a powerful spell. (See **Curses** Pg.71)

### Disease

A diseased creature always treats its current HP as its maximum HP and cannot take recovery actions.

### Paralysis

A paralysed creature has a 50% chance (50 or less on d%) of taking no actions on their turn and becoming flat-footed.

### Petrification

A petrified creature is flat-footed and may take no actions on their turn, but not helpless.

### Poison

There are a variety of poisons with varying effects. When a creature is hit by a poisoned attack, they automatically become poisoned. The poison attacks the infected creatures fort defence at the beginning of each of their turns, until removed via medicine, items, or magick. (See **Poisons** Pg.67)

### Silence

A silenced creature may not use any skills that require vocalization, such as spellcraft, perform instrument, perform oratory, persuasion, etc.

### Sleep

A sleeping creature can take no actions on their turn and is flat-footed. Damage from an attack or spell wakes the creature, unless the damage is from a poison or effect that was applied to the target before sleeping. At the end of each of the creature's turns, it has a 25% chance (25 or less on d%) of waking.

### Slow

A slowed creature's movement is reduced by 3/4 (4 to 1, 6 to 2, etc.) and they suffer a -10 penalty to both acrobatics and athletics checks.

### Toad

A creature under the effects of the toad status, suffers a -10 penalty to all defences, skill checks, and damage rolls, and are treated as tiny for the sake of size requirements. Additionally, you gain no benefit for equipment while under the effect of toad, and may use no class features, talents, spells, feats, or other abilities.

### Zombify

A zombified creature suffers damage from spells, abilities or items that would normally heal the targets HP. This damage is unasspected, ignoring all forms of DR. Additionally, zombified creatures do not heal from rest.





## Curses

Much like the poisoned status, the cursed status has a variety of different effects that fit this particular descriptor.

### **Curse of Agony**

A target cursed with agony loses all damage-based immunities and resistances and is treated as weak to all forms of damage.

### **Curse of Exhaustion**

A target cursed with exhaustion suffers a -10 penalty to all defences.

### **Curse of Misfortune**

A target cursed with misfortune must reroll all skill checks, keeping the lower result. If the cursed creature would be entitled to rerolls, they may not do so.

### **Curse of Withering**

A target cursed with withering may never have more than 1/2 its total HP. This is calculated off your base HP and is not affected by temporary HP caps imposed or granted by status effects or buffs.

### **Dim**

A target cursed with dim may never have more than 1/2 its total MP.

### **Doom**

A target that becomes doomed, immediately rolls its initiative die. The target automatically dies within a number of turns equal to the result of the roll.

*Example: A lich curses a rogue with doom, the rogue rolls a 1 on its initiative die. The rogue will die at the start of the liches next turn.*

### **Lycanthropy**

(See **Accursed Bite**, Pg.85 of the afflictions chapter.)

### **Vampirism**

(See **Create Spawn**, Pg.85 of the afflictions chapter.)



# -Combat Rules-

## Combat Rounds

At the start of normal combat, each character or creature will roll for its initiative. This will determine the characters' order during combat.

Combat consists of multiple rounds, where each character will take their actions (Movement, Standard, Swift or Full Round). Each round is equal to 6 seconds of time.

When the combat round begins, the character or creature with the lowest initiative goes first, followed by the second lowest, then the third lowest ect. Once the character or creature with the highest initiative takes their action, the round ends and the next round begins, keeping the same order.

Some Abilities and Spells have effects that may last a number of rounds. These effects will begin on the round that the Ability or Spell is activated and end at the start of the character that activated the Ability or spells turn. *(Example: A Warrior used taunt against a group of Goblins and succeeded. The Goblins will take a -5 penalty to attacking the Warriors allies who are within six squares of the Warrior, for one round. At the start of the Warriors next turn, the taunt effect will expire, and the ability will need to be used again or the Goblins will be able to attack normally.)*

## Actions in Combat

During each round of combat, on your character's turn you are able to take a Standard Action, Movement Action and a Swift Action. These actions can be done in any order. A standard action can be turned into a Movement or swift action, while a Movement action can only be turned into a swift action. Additionally, some skills, abilities and spells require a Full Round Action, which uses all three actions to complete.

**Standard Action:** This is your highest ranked action. It allows you to attack with your weapon, cast spells or employ skills. This action can be reduced to an additional Movement or Swift action.

*Examples of Standard Actions:*

**Attack with a Melee Weapon:** Make a single strike against a target in an adjacent square or within your weapons reach. You may attack with 2 weapons at a -10 penalty.

**Attack with an Improvised Weapons:** Make a single attack with an item not normally considered a weapon **(Example: a chair, table leg, whole or broken bottle, smaller creature (additional penalties will apply), ect...)**. The GM will be the final authority on allowing improvised weapons, their requirements for use and damage. This is especially true when trying to weaponize living creatures. **(Example: Krog the Orc Barbarian's favourite Axe is destroyed, and he decides to use the opposing parties halfling Bard as a bludgeoning weapon. The GM determines that Krog possesses the Strength to pick up and swing a halfling and decides that Krog will need to pass a grapple to pick up the bard and maintain the grapple check for each attack and deal 2d6 bludgeoning damage due to its leather armour. The GM determines that the bard can attack Krog while being grappled to attempt to break free but will move one persistent step down the condition track with each attack.)**

When using an improvised weapon, it will be treated as if you are not proficient and a -5 penalty to attack will apply.

**Attack with a Ranged Weapon:** Make a single ranged attack against a target within your weapons range. You may attack with 2 weapons at a -10 penalty.

**Attack with an Improvised Thrown Weapon:** Make a single ranged attack with an Improvised weapon. Same rules apply as they would for an Improvised Melee Weapon.

**Aid Another:** Assist an adjacent ally with succeeding in their next Attack Roll or Skill Check.

**Aiding a Skill or Ability Check:** To aid with a skill or ability check, you will need to roll the same DC check on your turn during the round to equal or exceed a DC check of 10 less than Skill or Ability DC that they are trying to pass. **(Example: A party member needs to pass a stealth check of 30 to move unseen, you would need to meet or exceed a Stealth check**

**of DC20 to successfully assist them).**

*If successful:* you provide a +2 bonus to your ally for their check.

*If failure:* you provide no bonus.

**Aiding an Attack Roll:** To aid with an allies next attack, you can make an attack roll vs a Reflex defence of 15 against your allies next target. This will not deal any damage against the target and it cannot be blocked.

*If Successful:* you provide a +2 bonus on your allies next attack against the chosen target until the end of their next turn.

*If failure:* no bonus is provided.

**Suppressing an Enemy's Attacks:** To aid your allies, you can make an interfering attack. Make an attack against the target vs a Reflex defence of 10. This attack deals no damages and it cannot be blocked.

*If Successful:* Target will take a -2 penalty on their next attack.

*If Failure:* No penalty is applied.

**Aiding a Spellcraft Check:** To aid with an allies next spell, you can make a spellcraft check vs a DC20.

*If Successful:* you provide a +2 bonus on your allies next spellcraft check made on their next turn.

*If failure:* no bonus is provided.

This costs an amount of MP equal to half the spells base MP cost. Additionally, you must be within 6 squares and line of sight of the primary caster.

**Attack an Object:** You may attack an unattended stationary or moving object or an item in the possession of another character or creature. Damage is dealt normally unless it has special properties. If the damage meets or exceeds the objects durability, it will be moved down its condition track until disabled or destroyed.

*Unattended stationary:* Reflex defence is 5 + its size modifier.

*Unattended Moving object:* Reflex defence is 10 + its size modifier

*Worn or held objects:* Reflex defence is 10 + its size modifier + holders Reflex defence (minus Armour and bonuses)

**Multi-part Objects:** Some objects are made up of many smaller components. Rather than attacking the whole object, you can focus on individual parts in order to disable or destroy it. **(Example: targeting the wheels of a carriage to stop it).**

**Best Weapons/Tools for the Situation:** The GM will have final say when determining if certain weapons are more or less effective when trying to attack an object. **(Example: An Axe or hammer may be better for breaking down a door than a short or long sword)**

**Carrying Capacity of Objects:** Objects do have a limit on how much weight they can support. This is based on their Strength score. These limits are Normal, Burdened and Overburdened.

*Normal:* Weight on object is less than or equal to its strength - no penalties

*Burdened:* Weight on object is greater than but less than double its strength score. Object takes a -1 step down the condition each round it is Burdened.

*Overburdened:* Weight on objects is greater than or equal to Double its strength score. Object immediately becomes disabled.

**Object Statistics:** See table for further information regarding Objects and materials.

Object Durability		
Object Size	Durability Score	Strength (Break DC)
Fine	5	5
Diminutive	10	10
Tiny	15	10
Small	20	15
Medium	30	15
Large	40	25
Huge	50	30
Gargantuan	70	40
Colossal	100	80

*Meet the break DC to reduce an objects condition by 1 step, as well as an additional step for every 5 points by which you exceeded the DC.*

**Draw a Hidden Weapon:** You may draw a hidden weapon. You will need to perform a Sleight of Hand skill check vs the enemy's passive perception to keep the weapon hidden from sight.

**Perform a Skill Check:** You may perform a skill check as a standard action.

**Cast a Spell:** Many spells require a standard action to cast or maintain. You do not threaten any adjacent squares and cannot take attacks of opportunity. Casting a spell in Melee provokes attacks of opportunity and penalties to casting are applied for each adjacent enemy, although select

feats and talents can reduce these penalties.

**Charge:** You may move up to your full speed but must meet a minimum of two squares distance and make a single melee attack (cannot combo) at the end of the movement. You gain a +2 bonus on your attack at the end of the movement and take a -2 penalty to your Reflex defence until the start of your next turn.

This movement must be across unobstructed terrain and in a straight line. You can charge through allied occupied squares, but not enemy occupied ones. Feats and talents can alter this ability (Example: Bull Rush can knock aside enemies you pass by and no longer need a straight line)

**Disarm:** You can attempt to disarm an opponent by attacking their weapon.

**Making a Disarm Action:** Make an attack roll against a target. The target gets a +10 bonus to their Reflex defence. If they are wielding a two-handed weapon, they get a +15 bonus to their Reflex defence. There are talents and feats that make disarming opponents easier.

If you disarm a target with an unarmed attack, you may take their weapon. Otherwise, it falls to the ground in their square. (**Alternative GM Rule:**

**Use a d8 to determine an adjacent square the weapon is knocked into**)  
*If Successful:* Target is disarmed.

*If Failure:* Target is not disarmed, and may make an immediate Attack of Opportunity.

**Fight Defensively:** You may fight more cautiously, taking a -5 penalty on your attack rolls and gaining a +2 bonus to your Reflex defence until the start of your next turn. If you do not take an attack until your next turn (including Attacks of Opportunity), then your Reflex defence bonus is increased to a +5.

If you are trained in Acrobatics, then your bonus to fighting defensively is +5 and if you take no attack, a +10.

**Grab:** You may attempt to grab an Adjacent target within your Reach. You will take a -5 penalty and the attack is treated as unarmed. This action does not deal damage, and you may only attempt a grab on a single creature up to one size category larger than you or smaller. Multiple characters can Grab a single target.

*If Successful:* The target cannot move until it breaks the grab and takes a -2 penalty on attacks, unless it has a natural or light weapon. The target may use its standard action to break free from one Grab per character level.

**Grapple:** If you have the Pin, throw, or Trip Feats, you may make a Grapple as a standard action. This is an improved version of Grab, removing the -5 penalty. Grapple may only target one opponent at a time and can be used on a creature or character up to one size category larger than you or smaller.

Grapple is treated as an unarmed attack that deals no damage.

*If Successful:* Both you and the target make opposed Grapple Checks. If your grapple check meets or exceeds the targets, then they are considered Grappled. The Effects of Grapple vary depending on your specific Feats (Trip, Pin, Crush, Throw, ect...), and they may be combined (Pin and Crush or Trip and Throw). Additionally, if you are armed with a light or natural weapons you may make an attack against the target without needing to make an attack roll.

*If Failure:* Target is not Grappled and may make an immediate Attack of Opportunity against you.

*Size modifiers for the grapple check are as follows: Fine, -20; Diminutive, -15; Tiny, -10; Small, -5; Medium, +0; Large, +5; Huge, +10; Gargantuan, +15; Colossal, +20*

**Movement Action:** This is your second highest ranked action. This action allows you to move up to your maximum speed normally. If you sacrifice your Standard action for another Movement action, you may move up to double your speed score.

This action may be reduced to an additional Swift action.

*Examples of Movement actions:*

**Move:** Move anywhere from 1 square to your character's maximum movement speed (determined by race). This also includes Swimming, Burrowing, Climbing and Flying.

If you are in a vehicle, you will use your movement action to direct it, but will use the vehicles speed to determine how far it can move.

Various things can alter your speed. Heavy armour, rough terrain and stealth can all slow you down, although there are feats and talents to reduce penalties.

**Stealth:** character moves at ½ speed. May sacrifice standard action to move

up to full speed. Cannot use run without feats

**Climbing:** character moves at ½ speed. May sacrifice standard action to move up to full speed. Cannot use run.

**Rough Terrain:** character moves at ½ speed. May sacrifice standard action to move up to full speed. Cannot use run without feats

**Over Encumbered:** Cannot run

**Draw or Sheath a Weapon:** You may draw or sheath a weapon as part of a move action. Sheathing a weapon will provoke an Attack of Opportunity if adjacent to an enemy.

**Interacting with an Item:** You can pick up an item, move an object or open a door as a move action. This will prove an Attack of Opportunity from Adjacent enemies.

**Retrieve a Stored Item:** You may retrieve an item that is stored in a pack or other closed container.

This will provoke an Attack of Opportunity.

Quivers, bandoleers and holsters are not considered closed containers.

**Picking up a Weapon in Combat:** Retrieving a dropped weapon or item from the ground requires a Movement Action the Item or weapon must be on the square you are standing in. Dropping a weapon or item is considered a Free Action. This will provoke an Attack of Opportunity.

**Standing Up:** To move from the Prone position to standing requires a Movement action and will provoke an Attack of Opportunity. If you are trained in Acrobatics, a DC15 check will allow you to move from prone to standing as a Swift Action. Certain feats offer alternative methods to stand up.

## Moving Safely in While Threatened

**Shift:** You may move 1 square as a move action to an open, adjacent (non-diagonal) square without provoking an Attack of Opportunity.

**Tumble:** You may attempt an Acrobatics check to Tumble through threatened or enemy occupied squares without provoking Attacks of Opportunity.

**Withdraw:** You may safely withdraw from combat. The first square of movement must move you to an unthreatened square, you may then move the rest of your movement, moving no more than half your base speed.

If you cannot move to an unthreatened square within the first square of movement, you may not withdraw.

**Swift Action:** This is your lowest ranked action, but it has many uses. Many abilities, feats, talents and spells use a swift action to activate. You can sacrifice your Standard and Movement actions to gain an additional Swift action for each one. Most importantly, using three Swift actions will allow you to move your character one step up the condition track.

Swift Actions have one special feature that no other actions have. A character or creature may save unused swift actions to use on their next round to perform a Recovery Action.

*Examples of Swift Actions:*

**Activate an Item:** You may activate an item such as flipping a switch or lever

**Aim:** This requires two consecutive swift actions to ignore your targets cover bonus to Reflex defence on your next attack. This does not work against targets with Total Concealment, and you must have line of sight to the target. You will lose the benefits from Aiming if you take any other actions between Aiming and Attacking.

**Catch a Second Wind:** You may use a Swift Action to use your Second Wind ability. This ability will allow you to recover either your Vitality Score or ¼ of your total health, whichever is higher. Feats can improve this ability.

Second Wind is only available to characters with Heroic levels.

**Fall Prone:** Move from standing to Prone. If you are trained in Acrobatics, this is a free action.

**Recovery:** Three swift actions can be used to move up the condition track by +1 step, unless the condition is persistent.

## Special Actions

These actions exist outside the normal actions available in combat.

### Full-Round Action

This action uses all three of your available actions (standard, movement and swift) for a single powerful ability or spell. This action cannot be

reduced to increase the number of other actions.

*Examples of Full Round Actions:*

**Coup de Grace:** This may be used against a helpless creature to instantly kill it. You must be adjacent to the creature and can be performed with a Melee or Ranged weapon. This cannot be performed against an object, construct or vehicle.

**Run:** You may move up to 4 times your speed in a straight line. Doing so will cause you to lose your Agility bonus to Reflex defence while moving. You may run a number of rounds equal to your Vitality score without trouble, after that you will need to succeed a DC10- Vitality check and continue to make a DC10 +1 for each additional round you continue to run (**Example: Your vitality score is 10 and you have been running for 12 rounds. Your next Vitality check will be DC10+2**). Should you fail the vitality check, you will move one persistent step down the condition track that can only be removed by resting a number of rounds equal to the number you were running. You may only move your normal speed while resting.

## Free Action

These actions include dropping weapons or items, falling prone, or shouting quick sentences/warnings to allies. Your GM will have full discretion to determine if your action can be a free action or if it would require a Standard, Movement or Swift action.

Free actions cannot be used while flat-footed.

**Hero Points:** At any time, even if not your turn, you may use a free action to spend a hero point, to either reroll a d20 result, add 1d6 to a d20 result, add 1d6 to a single defence of your choice until the start of your next turn, or even prevent yourself from dying and immediately stabilizing. Bonus dice added by hero points may explode to add additional bonus. You may not spend more than 1 hero point in the same round.

## Reaction

A Reaction is an action taken immediately, even if it is not on your turn. A reaction may only be used once per each triggering action.

*Examples of Reactions:*

**Block:**-Roll an attack counter roll using your shield to negate damage. Must meet or exceed incoming attack. -5 penalty for each block after the first one until the start of your next turn.

**Parry:** Same as block, except using a weapon rather than a shield. (Requires a talent)

**Attack of Opportunity:** If an enemy moves through a square you threaten with a Melee weapon, you can make an immediate attack against them. Only one Attack of Opportunity may be performed per round, but Feats allow for more attacks.

May not be made by ranged weapons, magick or unarmed attacks (without certain feats)

## Combat Statistics

Several fundamental statistics determine how well you do in combat. This section summarizes these statistics.

**Attack Roll:** To perform an attack, you must either be adjacent to or within reach of an enemy for Melee attacks, or within a Ranged weapons maximum range. To make an Attack Roll, you must roll one twenty-sided die (1d20), then add the appropriate weapon skill modifier. If the total is greater than the target's Reflex defence then the attack hits, and you will then move on to rolling for the Damage. An attack roll is a Standard Action.

### Ranges:

*Point Blank Range: No Penalty*

*Short Range: -2 penalty to attack roll*

*Medium Range: -5 Penalty to attack roll*

*Long Range: -10 Penalty to attack roll*

**Melee Combo:** Whenever you roll a natural 20 on a melee attack roll, you may make an additional attack for free. This free attack must be made with the same weapon and against the same target. Some weapons and abilities may increase your combo range or forgo combos entirely.

**Critical Hit:** Whenever you roll a natural 20 on a ranged attack roll, you roll twice the weapons damage dice. This does not include bonus damage dice granted by talents and feats.

**Automatic Misses:** If you roll a natural "1" on your d20 on any attack roll, it counts as an Automatic Miss. This is regardless of the total result with added bonuses and is the bane of many adventurers.

**Damage:** If you are successfully hit by an attack, you will take damage. Damage is determined by the individual weapon, item, effect or spell, plus any additional modifier.

To calculate the damage a Melee or Thrown Melee weapon will deal, use the following:

**Weapon damage + ½ character level (rounded down) + Strength modifier + Feats and other bonuses**

To calculate damage from ranged weapons, use the following:

**Weapon damage + ½ character level (rounded down) + any Feats and other bonuses**

*Weapon Damage:* This is the total from rolling your damages dice. All weapons deal two die of damage (**IE: 2d4, 2d8, 2d12, ect.**) With the exception of the Block Talent, you will always deal a minimum of 1 point of damage.

*One-Half Character Level:* The higher your level, the more damaging your hits will be. At level 1, this will be Zero, at level 2 and 3 it will be 1 and so on.

*Strength Modifier:* Strength matters for melee weapons. With a 1 handed weapon you can add your full strength modifier to damage.

When wielding a 2-handed weapon or one handed weapons with the Versatile trait with two hands, you can add double your strength modifier to your total damage.

Note: One handed weapons and light weapons do not gain the double strength modifier bonus when wielded with two hands, unless otherwise stated by the weapons descriptor.

**Explosive Dice:** Whenever the maximum number on any damage die is rolled, roll an additional die of damage. Explosive dice may also explode, leading to massive damage!

## Defences

All characters and creatures have three defining defences; Reflex Defence, Fortitude Defence and Will Defence that protect them from harm. All defences start with a base of 10 and add to or subtract from based on additional modifiers.

## Reflex Defence

This represents a character or creatures' physical ability to avoid being hit by attacks.

To calculate Reflex Defence, use the following:

**Base 10 + Character Level + Agility Modifier + Class Bonus + Feats + Armour and Additional Bonuses**

*Character Level:* The total number of levels you have.

*Agility Modifier:* This is determined by your Agility Score.

If a character or creature suffers from an effect that denies them their Agility bonus (IE: being pinned or caught flat-footed), they lose the Agility modifier bonus to Reflex defence until the effect ends.

If a character or creature is Unconscious, then their Agility score is treated as a zero with a -5 to their Agility Modifier.

*Size Modifier:* Size also affects a character or creatures' ability to be hit. The size modifiers are: **Colossal, -10; Gargantuan, -5; Huge, -2; Large, -1; Medium, +0; Small, +1; Tiny, +2; Diminutive, +5; Fine, +10.**

## Fortitude Defence

This represents your ability to ward off diseases, poison and is used to calculate how much damage it takes to move a character down the condition track. Non-Living creatures that do not have a Vitality score, such as Constructs, may use their Strength modifier instead.



To calculate Fortitude Defence, use the following:

**Base 10 + Character Level + Vitality Modifier + Class Bonus + Feats + Additional Bonuses**

*Character Level:* The total number of levels you have.

*Vitality Modifier:* This is determined by your Vitality Score.

## Will Defence

This represents a character's ability to resist mental effects and compulsions.

**Base 10 + Character Level + Mind Modifier + Class Bonus + Feats + Additional Bonuses**

*Character Level:* The total number of levels you have

*Mind Modifier:* This is determined by your Mind Score.

If a character or creature is unconscious, then their Mind Score is treated as a Zero with a -5 modifier.

## Hit Points (HP)

Hit points represent a character or creature's total health. As a character or creature takes damage, it subtracts that from its total HP until it reaches zero, at which point it is unconscious or if the damage that reduced it below zero was greater than its Damage Threshold, then it is dead. Healing potions, Spells, Natural Healing, Abilities and Rest will allow it to add back health to its HP, but it may never go higher than its total Hit Points.

Characters that are killed, if they have a Hero Point, may use it to merely go unconscious instead of dying.

## Second Wind

This is a special ability available to all heroic characters once per day (or more with feats). During combat if their health is reduced to 50% or less, they may use a swift action on their round of combat to regain a number of hit points equal to their Vitality Score or ¼ of their total health rounded down, whichever is higher.

## Damage Threshold

Some attacks may deal grievous amounts of damage that can injure the target and cause their fighting ability to be reduced. When a creature or character suffers an amount of damage, that surpasses their damage threshold, in a single hit, they will move one step down the condition track (-1 step). Regardless of the amount of damage taken, a character only moves -1 step on the track, unless other abilities or effects move them additional steps.

To calculate Damage Threshold, use the following:

**Fortitude defence + Feats + Misc Bonus and Modifiers**

*Item Bonus:* Some items and accessories provide a bonus to Damage Threshold.

*Size Modifier:* The size of a creature can affect Damage Threshold, with larger creatures being able to take more damage before having their fighting ability reduced.

The size bonus is +5 for Large, +10 for Huge, +20 for gargantuan, and +30 for Colossal. Using Magical means to change a character or creatures' size will also increase their Damage Threshold. Characters and creatures smaller than Medium gain no bonus to Damage Threshold from their size.

**Objects and Constructs:** If a single attack damage surpasses the Damage Threshold of an Object or Construct and reduces its Hit Points to or below zero, it is considered destroyed.

## Falling Unconscious

When a creature reaches Zero Hit Points or is moved to the bottom of the condition track, they fall unconscious immediately, fall prone on the ground and are considered helpless. Unconscious characters and creatures are unable to take any actions. After 10 rounds of combat or one minutes time in game, the character or creature can make a DC 10 Vitality Check (**d20 + Vitality Modifier**) to attempt to regain consciousness.

Upon success, you move +1 step up the condition track, as well as heal an amount of HP equal to your character level. You may now act normally on your next turn, though you begin prone.

Upon failing the Vitality Check, your condition becomes persistent, making you unable to recover HP naturally and unable to take recovery actions. This persists until you receive healing from an outside source, at which point you move +1 step on the condition track. Should you fail the initial Vitality Check, or any consecutive checks, by 5 or more, or roll a natural 1 on any of the checks, you die.

**Constructs:** A construct is disabled when moved to the bottom of the condition track and will fall prone immediately. If it is repaired, it will move one step up the condition track in addition to regaining any Hit Points.

## Death

When a player character dies, they may use a Hero point (if they have any) to instead fall unconscious. If the player character does not have a Hero point, then their character is Dead.

## Wounds and Dismemberment

When a character spends a hero point to avoid death, in addition to falling unconscious they roll on the wound and dismemberment chart below, using the d%. Rolling the % shown, or less, will impose the appropriate penalties onto the character, though you may only suffer one effect from each roll on the chart.

Wound & Dismemberment		
Roll	Result	Effect
90%	Wound	-1 persistent condition until removed via medicine check.
10%	Severed Leg	-5 on Agi checks, and both speed and max bulk reduced by 1/2.
5%	Severed Arm	-5 on Str and Agi Checks, can't use 2-handed weapons or dual wield, and increase the reload action by 1 step.

## Natural Healing

With eight hours of uninterrupted rest, a character or creature may regain a number of Hit Points equal to their Level plus Vitality Modifier times two (**(Level + Vitality Modifier) x2**)

Natural Healing only occurs if the character or creature has no persistent conditions such as disease or poison and may only occur once every 24-hour period in game.

## Conditions

During combat a character or creature may be affected by abilities, skills, spells or attacks that can apply negative penalties to them. Poisons and diseases can cause direct damage to health, while abilities like Pinning Shot can prevent movement. Additionally, characters and creatures can be moved down the condition track, reducing their ability to fight effectively.

## The Condition Track

Aside from direct damage, there are a number of spells that are capable of moving a character down the condition track one or more steps.

When a creature or character moves down the condition track, they will take a penalty to their Attack rolls, Skill Check rolls and defences until they are moved back up the condition track to Normal.

Condition Track steps and their penalties

**Normal: No penalties**

**1st step: -1 penalty**

**2nd step: -2 penalty**

**3rd step: -5 penalty**

**4th step: -10 penalty and movement speed reduced by 1/2**

**5th step: Unconscious**

Objects, Vehicles and Constructs all have their own Condition Tracks. Similar to characters and creatures, if the Object, Vehicle or Construct take damage from a single hit that surpasses their Damage Threshold or durability, then it will move down the condition track. The big difference is that when an Object, Vehicle or Construct are moved to the 5th step, rather than falling Unconscious, they are considered disabled in the case of constructs or vehicles but are destroyed otherwise.

Condition penalties for inanimate objects apply to the skill checks



associated with said item or object. For example, characters using a damaged vehicle would suffer penalties to pilot checks, or a thief using damaged thieves' tools would suffer a penalty to disable checks.

Armour condition penalties apply to the armours DR (minimum 0), while weapon penalties apply to the weapons damage, though a weapon may never deal less than 1 point of damage.

Additionally, characters riding in a Vehicle will treat the Vehicle's condition track as their own until it is disabled or they exit the vehicle.

## Removing Condition Track Penalties

If A character or creature is moved down the condition track, it may improve its condition penalty by taking a recovery action to move one step up the condition track or receive 8 hours of uninterrupted rest, unless the condition is considered Persistent. A Recovery Action is considered a Full Round Action and requires three Swift Actions. This will require converting a character or creatures Standard and Movement actions into Swift actions (giving a total of three swift actions) and on their next round of combat, performing the Recovery Action as a Full Round Action.

It is important to note that a Recovery Action will not work if the Condition Track penalty is considered Persistent.

## Persistent Conditions

Certain spells, Items and Abilities may result in a character or creature moving Persistent Steps down the Condition Track (**Example: some Black Magick spells, Poisons and Disease**). A Persistent Condition penalty also prevents Natural Healing from Rest, with the exception for the Injury Persistent Condition.

Neither A Recovery Action nor 8 hours of rest can be used to move up the Condition These circumstances. In the case of a Persistent Condition a character or creature must satisfy the conditions listed requirement, such as taking an Antidote, receiving medical treatment, Magical Healing or ending the effect that caused the Persistent Condition. Once the Persistent Condition is removed, the character or creature may move up the Condition Track normally with Recovery Actions, Magick or 8 hours of uninterrupted Rest.

## Multiple Persistent Conditions

Persistent Conditions can stack from multiple sources (Example: a character is poisoned by a Rogue and then an initiate successfully casts the main spell on the Character). In these cases, the requirements for both Persistent Conditions would need to be satisfied before the character or creatures can move up the condition track normally.

## List of Persistent Conditions

**Disease:** Generally contracted by encountering infected or sick creatures. Can be treated with a Medicine Check using a Medical Kit, Curative Potion or Magical Healing.

**Wounded:** If a character or creature fails a Vitality check after falling unconscious, they will become wounded. This can be removed by 8 hours of uninterrupted rest after regaining consciousness, with a successful Surgery using the Medicine skill or with Magical Healing.

**Poison:** Contracted through encountering poisonous creatures or from weapons that have had harmful toxins applied to them. Can be treated with Curative Potions or Magical Healing.

## Initiative

This determines the order of combat.

## Initiative

Before combat can begin, all players and the GM will roll for Initiative. The players will roll their classes initiative die. The order will go in ascending order, from Lowest to highest, with the lowest number going first and the highest going last.

For the GM, they will roll initiative for the characters or creatures they are controlling. They may roll each character or creature individually or as a group using the creature with the largest initiative die for their roll. The group roll method is recommended but is at GM discretion.

If two characters or creatures have the same initiative result, then the one with the higher Agility Score will act first.

The GM will track the Initiative order of all players and their own creatures.

## Joining a Combat

When character or creatures enter a combat encounter that has already begun, they will roll their Initiative check and enter combat on their initiative in the next round of combat. In the case of two characters or creatures having the same initiative check, use the method listed in Initiative Checks to determine the order.

## Flat-Footed

This is a temporary effect that is applied to characters and creatures that prevents them from applying their Agility Bonus to their Reflex defence. This can be caused by any abilities, skills, spells or attacks that deny the target their Agility; if they are attacked before taking any actions in the first round of combat, cannot detect the attacker, or the target is the victim of a surprise round. (**Example: A player's Rogue goes first in Initiative and attacks a creature. The creature is considered flat-footed because they have not taken any actions**)

**Special Combat Rules:** *This section explains various special rules that arise during combat.*

## Surprise Round

A surprise round occurs when combat is initiated between two groups, when one group is unaware of the others presence. Both groups will roll their Initiative, but only the attacking group will get to take a full round of actions on their turn. Characters in the surprised group, whose initiative allows them to act before their attackers, may take only a single standard, movement, or swift action on their turn. Otherwise, surprised characters may take no actions on their turn and are flat-footed.

After the first round of combat is over, the surprise round is concluded and combat continues as normal, using the current initiative.

## Determining Awareness

Before a surprise round, the GM *may* allow the defenders to roll their Perception Checks. Those who succeed against the attackers Stealth Check will not be considered Flat-Footed against only those attackers stealth checks that they succeeded against, while those who fail will be considered flat-footed. (**Example: Two Rogues attempt to ambush a Paladin. The Paladins perception check surpasses the stealth check of one of the Rogues, but not the other. The Surprise round begins with the two Rogues attacking, but the Paladin is only considered flat-footed against the one he did not detect.**)

Any defending party members whose Passive Perception is greater than the stealth check of any attacking character or creature is not considered flat-footed against that attacker.

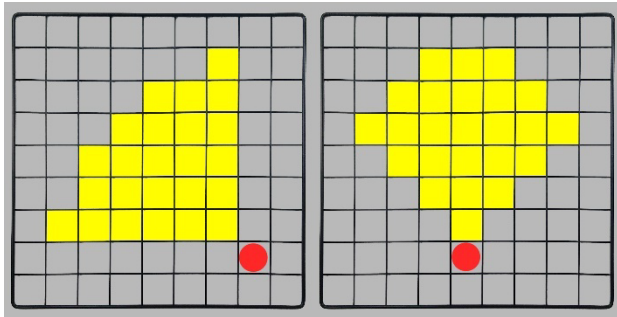
## Area Attacks

Certain spells and effects target all creatures within a given area instead of targeting a single character.

When you make an area attack, you make a single attack roll and compare the result to the mentioned defence (determined by the chosen spell or ability) of every target in the area. Creatures you hit take full damage and possible effect(s) while creatures that either are missed by the attack, take half damage (or no damage) and do not take on the additional effects (unless otherwise stated).

**Evasion:** A character with the Evasion talent takes half damage from a successful area attack against them, and no damage or effects from an area effect that fails to meet their Reflex defence.

*Bellow are examples of an area of effect.*



6 square cone.

## Bulk

The maximum amount of bulk a creature may carry without issue, is equal to 5+ their strength score. When a character carries too much bulk, they are treated as if they are slowed. A character may never carry more bulk than 10+ their strength score.

## Concealment

Concealment encompasses every circumstance where nothing physically blocks a shot or strike on a target but where something interferes with an attacker's accuracy against another creature. An attack that might usually hit could instead miss because the target has concealment. A target might gain concealment from smoke, fog, low lighting in the area, tall grass, foliage, or other effects that make it difficult to pinpoint a target's location.

To determine whether your target has concealment from your ranged attack, choose a corner of the square you occupy. If any line from this corner to any corner of the target's square passes through a square border that would cause the target to be hidden from your character's sight, the target has concealment. When making a melee attack against an adjacent target, your target has concealment if their space is entirely within an effect that grants concealment (such as a cloud of smoke or magick effect that impairs your vision of the target. i.e., blur or darkness). When making a melee attack against a target that isn't adjacent to you use the rules for determining concealment from ranged attacks.

If you attack a target with concealment, you take a -2 penalty on your Attack roll. Multiple sources of concealment (such as an opponent in tall grass at night, with no light source around them) do not apply additional penalties to your attack.

If you attempt to notice a concealed target, you take a -5 penalty on your Perception check.

A creature may use concealment upon them to make a Stealth check. Without concealment, a character usually requires cover to make a Stealth check.

## Total Concealment

If you have line of effect on a target but you don't have line of sight onto them (due to the target being in total darkness, you being blinded, or another situation where you cannot see your target whatsoever), he is considered to have Total Concealment from you. You can't attack an opponent that has Total Concealment, though you may attack into a square that you think they'd occupy (usually determined by a successful Perception check or GM discretion.) If you attack a target with Total

Concealment, you take a -5 penalty on your Attack Roll. You can't make attacks of opportunity against an opponent with total concealment, even if you know what square or squares the opponent occupies.

If you attempt to notice a target with total concealment, you take a -10 penalty on your Perception check.

A creature that is invisible is considered to have total concealment, even when being targeted by an attack. (The penalties from Total Concealment to succeed on a Perception check to notice an invisible creature does not stack with the Stealth check bonus given to creatures by invisibility.)

## Ignoring Concealment

Concealment isn't always completely effective. For example, a character with low-light vision ignores concealment from darkness (but not total concealment). Likewise, a character with darkvision ignores all concealment from darkness (even total concealment).

Although invisibility provides total concealment, sighted opponents may still make perception checks to notice the location of an invisible character. An invisible character gains a +20 bonus on stealth checks if moving, or a +40 bonus on stealth checks when not moving (even though opponents can't see you, they might be able to figure out where you are from other visual clues).

## Cover

Creatures and terrain features can provide cover against attackers. A creature with cover gains a +5 bonus to its Reflex defence, no matter how many creatures and terrain features are between it and the attacker. Terrain features that provide cover include, but are not limited to trees, walls, vehicles, crates, and boulders.

To determine whether an enemy has cover, choose a corner of the attacker's square. If any line from this corner to any corner of the target's square passes through a barrier or any square occupied by a creature that is one or more size categories larger than that target, the target has cover. The target does not have cover if the line runs along or touches the edge of a wall or other square that would otherwise provide cover.

An adjacent enemy never has cover.

**Ignoring Cover:** If the origin of an effect or spell that deals damage is on the other side of the cover giving a cover bonus to an opponent, targets do not gain the cover bonus to Reflex defence. For example, the characters are given the cover bonus against an attacking archer from the facing side of a low wall but not from a fireball spell that's centre is on their side of the low wall that catches them in its area of effect.

Attackers ignore low objects in their own fighting space and in adjacent squares as they don't provide cover to enemies; essentially, the attacker attacks over them.

**Big Creatures and Cover:** Any creature with a fighting space larger than 1 square determines cover against melee attacks differently than smaller creatures. Such a creature may choose any square that it occupies to determine whether an opponent has cover against its melee attacks. Similarly, when making a melee attack against such a creature, you may pick any of the squares it occupies to determine whether it has cover against you.

**Cover and Attacks of Opportunity:** you can't make an attack of opportunity against an opponent with cover relative to you.

**Cover and Stealth Checks:** You may use cover to make Stealth checks. Without cover, you typically need concealment to make a Stealth check.

**Low Obstacles and Cover:** Low obstacles only provide cover to creatures in the squares adjacent to them.

## Improved Cover

In certain situations, cover may provide a greater bonus to Reflex defence. For instance, a character peeking around a corner or through a narrow crevice has even better cover than a character standing behind a low wall or an old fallen tree. In such situations, double the normal cover bonus to Reflex defence (+10 instead of +5). A character with improved cover takes no damage from area attacks that fail to hit it. Additionally, improved cover provides a +5 bonus to Stealth checks.

The GM may impose other penalties or restrictions to attacks depending on the details of the cover. For example, to strike through a portcullis, you need to use a long piercing weapon, such as a spear. A greataxe would not be an effective weapon given the circumstances.

## Total Cover

If you don't have a line of effect to your target (for example, if they are completely behind a high wall), he is considered to have total cover from you. You can't make an attack against a target that has total cover.

## Damage Modifiers

**Damage Reduction (DR)** A creature or object with damage reduction (DR) ignores an amount of damage from every attack. The amount of damage it ignores is always indicated; for example, an object with DR 10 ignores the first 10 points of damage from each attack.

Even though Damage Reduction could negate all damage dealt from an attack, if a character is successfully hit by an attack or spell that deals damage, they still take 1 point of damage minimum.

**Immunity** A creature with immunities suffers no damage or effects from sources to which they are immune.

**Resistance** A creature with resistances suffers only half damage from sources which they are resistant. Additionally, they suffer no secondary effects of spells or abilities that deal damage to which they are resistant. Secondary effects being any effects that are triggered by a specific damage type.

**Weakness** A creature with weakness suffers 1.5 times the damage from sources which they are weak to.

Multiple sources of resistance do not stack, and should a creature gain both weakness and resistance, apply weakness first, then apply resistance.

## Speed

This determines how far a character or creature may move in one Movement Action. This is determined by Race but can be affected by Armour. Speed is measured in Squares, with each Square being 5 feet (IE: 6 squares is 30 feet)

Some characters or creatures may have additional movement options such as Fly, Swim, Climb or Burrow, and these will have their own Speed. Characters and creatures that Fly, can only do so if they are not overburdened with weight.

Any Spells or effects that reduce Speed will affect all forms of movement unless otherwise noted.

## Diagonal Movement

Moving diagonally costs double. When moving or counting along a diagonal path, each diagonal step counts as 2 squares, as shown in the diagram below. If a character moves diagonally through Low Objects or Difficult Terrain, the cost of movement doubles twice (That is, each square counts as 4 squares).

## Difficult Terrain

Thick marshland, broken ground, rocky mountain sides, and similar obstacles are collectively referred to as difficult terrain. Moving through squares containing difficult terrain costs twice as much as normal. Creatures of Large size and bigger must pay the extra cost for moving across difficult terrain if any part of their fighting space moves into this type of square.

Moving on top of low objects also costs double just as if they were moving into difficult terrain (such as stepping onto a ship deck's railing or atop a fallen tree. Stairs are not considered low objects).

Difficult terrain does not block line of sight or provide cover.

## Encumbrance and Speed

Wearing heavy armour or carrying an encumbered load reduces your character's speed to three-quarters normal (4 squares if your base speed is 6 squares, or 3 if your base speed is 4 squares). While wearing heavy armour or carrying an encumbered load, you may run at triple your speed (instead of quadrupling your speed).

A character with a fly speed cannot fly while carrying a heavy load.

## Fighting Space

The squares that a creature occupies on a battle grid are collectively

referred to as its fighting space. Small and Medium creatures (including most characters) have a fighting space of 1 square. Large creatures have a fighting space of a 4 square box. Huge creatures have a fighting space of a 9 square box. Gargantuan and Colossal creatures have much larger fighting spaces.

## Flanking

If you are making a melee attack against an opponent and you have an ally on the other side of the opponent so that the opponent is directly between the two of you, you are flanking that opponent. You gain a +2 flanking bonus on your melee attack roll.

You do not gain a flanking bonus when making a ranged attack, nor are you treated as a flanking ally when wielding a ranged weapon.

## Helpless Opponents

A helpless opponent—on who is bound, sleeping, unconscious, or otherwise at your mercy—is an easy target. You may sometimes approach a target that is unaware of your presence, get adjacent to it, and treat it as helpless. If the target is in combat or some other tense situation, and therefore in a state of awareness and readiness, or if the target can use its agility bonus to improve its Reflex defence, then that target can't be considered unaware. Further, any reasonable precautions taken by a target—including stationing bodyguards, placing its back to a wall, or being to make Perception checks—also precludes catching that target unaware and helpless.

**Attacking a Helpless Opponent:** A melee attack against a helpless opponent gains a +5 bonus on the attack roll (equivalent to attacking a prone target). A ranged attack gets no special bonus.

In addition, a helpless opponent can't add its agility bonus (if any) to its Reflex defence. In fact, its agility score is treated as if it were 0, meaning its agility modifier to Reflex defence is -5.

## Hero Points

Heroic characters (that being, any characters with 1 or more levels in either a base class or advanced class) gain a number of hero points each day, based on their character level, as follows:

level 1-5, 1 hero point per day.

level 6-10, 2 hero points per day.

level 11-15, 3 hero points per day.

level 16-20, 4 hero points per day.

Hero Points may be spent as a free action to reroll a d20 result, add 1d6 to a d20 result, or add 1d6 to a defence until the start of your next turn. These d6's may explode.

## High Ground

Whenever a creature is 2 or more squares above a target in elevation, they gain a +2 bonus to ranged attack rolls made against that target.

## Line of Sight

A character may target an enemy that he can see, which is to say, any enemy within his line of sight. Draw an imaginary line from any point in the attacker's fighting space to any point in the target's fighting space. If the player who controls the attacking character can draw that line without touching a square that provides total cover (a wall, closed door, or similar barrier) or total concealment (Thick smoke, total darkness, or anything else that prevents visibility), that character has line of sight to the target.

A line that nicks a corner or runs along a wall does not provide line of sight. Other characters and creatures, low objects, difficult terrain, and pits do not block line of sight.

**Line of Effect:** Line of effect works just like line of sight, but it ignores squares that provide total concealment. For example, a character who is blind or in total darkness doesn't have line of sight to any target, but that character has line of effect to any target that doesn't have total cover.

## **Moving Through Occupied Squares**

Sometimes you may pass through an occupied square.

You may move as normal through a square occupied by any character or creature that does not consider you an enemy.

You can move as normal through a square occupied by an enemy that does not present an obstacle to your movement, such as one who is dead, unconscious, or disabled.

Any character may move through a space as normal that is occupied by an enemy of three or more size categories larger or smaller than the moving character.

A character trained in Acrobatics may attempt to tumble through an enemy's fighting space (See Acrobatics skill).

## **Prone Targets**

Several attacks, talents, feats, and spells can cause a character to be knocked prone. A prone character takes a -5 penalty on melee attack rolls. Melee attacks made against a prone character gain a +5 bonus, while ranged attacks made against a prone character take a -5 penalty. Being prone may also give a character total cover instead of normal cover (for example, being prone behind a low wall), subject to the GM's discretion.

## **Reach**

A creature's reach determines the distance it can reach when making a melee attack. A creature threatens all squares within its reach. Small and Medium characters have a reach of 1 square, which means they may make melee attacks only against targets in adjacent squares. Larger creatures tend to have a greater than normal reach and, consequently, a wider threatened area. For example, a creature with reach 2 may attack creatures up to 2 squares away, while reach 3 would allow a creature to attack up to 3 squares away, and so on.

A creature with greater-than-normal reach (more than 1 square) may still attack opponents directly next to it, but they do so with a -5 penalty to their attack unless they are attacking with natural weapons. A creature with greater than normal reach usually gets an attack of opportunity against an opponent when the opponent approaches it, because the opponent must enter and move within its threatened area before making a melee attack.

A fine, diminutive, or tiny creature must be in your space to attack you; moving into your square provokes an attack of opportunity. You may attack into your own space if you need to with a melee attack (but not a ranged attack), so you can attack very small opponents normally.

## **Shooting or Throwing into a Melee**

If you shoot a ranged weapon or throw a weapon at an opponent that is adjacent to one or more of your allies, you take a -5 penalty on your attack roll. This penalty accounts for the fact that you're trying not to hit your allies.

If you have the Precise Shot feat, you do not take the penalty.

## **Special Initiative Actions**

Usually, a character acts as soon as they can in combat, but sometimes you want to act later, at a better time, or in response to the actions of someone else.

### **Hold Action**

By choosing to hold action, you take no action when your turn in the initiative order arrives. Instead, you act normally at whatever later initiative point you decide to act. When you delay, you voluntarily reduce your own initiative count for the rest of the encounter. When your reduced initiative count comes up later in the same round, you act normally. You may specify this new initiative result or just wait until sometime later in the round and act at that time, thus fixing your new initiative result at the point for the remainder of the encounter (unless you choose to delay further).

Delaying is useful if you need to see what your friends or enemies are going to do before deciding what to do yourself. The price you pay is lost initiative. You never get back the time you spend waiting to see what's going to happen.

If multiple characters delay their actions, the one with the highest initiative check modifier has the advantage. If two or more delaying characters both want to act on the same initiative count, the one with the highest initiative check modifier gets to go first.

### **Readied Action**

Readying an action allows you to prepare an action to take at a later point, after your turn is over but before your next turn has begun. You may ready a single standard action or move action.

To do so, specify the standard action or move you will take and the circumstances under which you will take it. Then, any time before your next turn, you may take the readied action in response to those circumstances (assuming they occur).

The count on which you took your readied action becomes your new initiative result. If you come to your next action and have not yet performed your readied action, you don't get to take the readied action (though you may ready the same action again). If you take your readied action in the next round, before your regular action, your initiative rises to that new point in the order of battle, and you do not get your regular action that round.

## **Squeezing**

Creatures of Large size and bigger can squeeze through small openings and down narrow hallways that are at least half as wide as their fighting space, provided they end their movement in an area that they can normally occupy. Only creatures may squeeze, objects cannot.

Creatures of Large size or bigger cannot squeeze past enemies.

## -Allies and Adversaries-

The denizens of Val'daera are numerous and diverse. Some may seek your aid, some may seek to aid, and some will attempt to hinder your progress.

### Nonheroic Characters

Nonheroic characters make up the world. They are the merchants, labourers, and everyday citizens that breathe life into the world. Nonheroic characters do not gain talents, do not add their nonheroic levels to their defences, and do not gain hero points. In addition, they only gain one ability score increase every fourth level (rather than the normal of two). However, they gain feats normally through character level advancement.

### Hit Points

At each level, non-heroic characters gain a number of hit points equal to  $3 + \text{Vit}$ .

### Mana Points

Nonheroic characters do not receive mana points.

### Initiative

Nonheroic characters have an initiative of  $1d10$ .

### Starting Feats

A nonheroic character gains three starting feats at 1st level, chosen from the following list: Armour Proficiency (light), Armour Proficiency (heavy), Shield Proficiency, Skill Focus, Skill Training, Weapon Proficiency (axes), Weapon Proficiency (bludgeons), Weapon Proficiency (bows), Weapon Proficiency (crossbows), Weapon Proficiency (knives), Weapon Proficiency (polearms), Weapon Proficiency (swords)

### Class Skills

(Trained in in  $4 + \text{Int modifier}$ ) 1-Handed, 2-Handed, Acrobatics, Alchemy, Athletics, Deception, Disable, Knowledge (taken individually), Light Weapon, Medicine, Perception, Perform (taken individually), Persuasion, Pilot, Ranged, Ride, Smithing, Stealth, Survival, Unarmed





# NPC Codex

The “Last Arc: Tactics Analogue” core rule book, will feature an extensive catalogue of NPCs and NPC factions to use in your future games. However, as many of them are too powerful for the purposes of this demo, or utilize levels in advanced classes or other talent trees we have omitted from this playable demo, we could not include all of them. We have included the following sample NPCs for the use of this play test demo.

## Acolyte

NE Medium Human Initiate 6

**Mp** 45

**Init** d12; **Passive Perception** 21

**Languages** Common, Infernal

**Defences** Ref 18 (flat-footed 16), Fort 17, Will 20

**Hp** 44; **DR** 6; **Threshold** 17

**Speed** 6 Squares

**Melee** Poisoner's Stiletto +10 (2d4+3)

**Ranged** Bone Wand +17 (3d6+5)

**Spells Known** (Spellcraft +17/+19\*) Confusion, Darkness, Dispel, Infest, Maim, Mire

**Abilities** Str 8, Agi 14, Vit 10, Int 13, Mnd 14, Chr 12

**Talents** Enfeeble, Dark Renewal, Summon Darkness

**Feats** Arcane Study (2), Armour Proficiency (mystic), Channel, Combat Casting, Extra Mana, Skill Focus (persuasion, spellcraft), Toughness, Weapon Proficiency (knives, staves)

**Skills** Alchemy +9, Knowledge (Religion) +9, Light Weapon +10, Perception +10, Persuasion +14, Spellcraft +17/+19\*

**Loot** Sorcerer's Kaftan (5%), Bone Wand (20%), Poisoner's Stiletto (50%), Hi-Ether (95%), and 600gp

**Steal** Hi-Ether (20%), Medical Kit (50%)

*\*when casting black magick spells*

**CR 6**

## Animist

N Medium Wood Elf Nonheroic 3/Initiate 3

**Mp** 21

**Init** d12; **Senses** low-light vision; **Passive Perception** 21

**Languages** Common, Elven, Sylvan, Terran

**Defences** Ref 17 (flat-footed 15), Fort 15, Will 18

**Hp** 27; **DR** 4; **Threshold** 15

**Speed** 6 squares

**Melee** Unarmed +15 (1d4)

**Ranged** Terra Rod +17 (3d8+1)

**Spells Known** (Spellcraft +17/19\*) Boulder, Cleanse, Entangle

**Abilities** Str 8, Agi 14, Vit 13, Int 14, Mnd 16, Chr 10

**Special Qualities** Child of Nature, Lightning Reflexes, Survivalist

**Talents** Geoburst, Toxicant

**Feats** Arcane Study, Armour Proficiency (mystic), Channel, Combat Casting, Extra Mana, Skill Focus (spellcraft, unarmed), Skill Training (Spellcraft) Weapon Proficiency (staves)

**Skills** Knowledge (geography) +10, Knowledge (nature) +10, Medicine +11, Perception +11, Spellcraft +17/19\*, Survival +11, Unarmed +10

**Loot** Druids Fleece (5%), Terra Rod (20%), Panacea (50%), Elfwort (95%), and 450gp

**Steal** Medical Kit (50%), Elfwort (95%)

*\*when casting green magick spells*

**CR 4**

## Apprentice

N Medium Human Nonheroic 3/Mage 3

**Mp** 21

**Init** d10; **Senses** Passive Perception 21

**Languages** Common, Dwarven, Elven Gnomish

**Defences** Ref 14 (flat-footed 13), Fort 13, Will 17

**Hp** 27; **DR** 2; **Threshold** 13

**Speed** 6

**Melee** Field Khukuri +9 (2d4+2)

**Ranged** Fyr Wand +16 (3d6+2)

**CR 4**

**Spells Known** (spellcraft +16) Dispel, Ember, Icicle, Shock

**Abilities** Str 10, Agi 13, Vit 12, Int 16, Mnd 16, Chr 8

**Talents** Mana Font, Penetrating spell

**Feats** Arcane Study, Armour Proficiency (mystic), Channel, Combat Casting, Extra Mana, Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (Spellcraft), Skill Training (Spellcraft), Weapon Proficiency (knives, staves)

**Skills** Alchemy +11, Knowledge (Arcana) +11, Knowledge (History) +11, Knowledge (Nature) +11, Knowledge (Religion) +11, Light Weapon +9, Perception +11, Ride +9, Spellcraft +16

**Loot** Wizard's Robes (5%), Fyr Wand (20%), Field Khukuri (50%), Ether (95%), and 450gp

**Steal** Ether (50%), 80gp (95%)

## Cultist

LE Medium Human Nonheroic 2/Initiate 2

**Mp** 12

**Init** d12; **Senses** Passive Perception 19

**Languages** Common, Infernal

**Defences** Ref 12 (flat-footed 11), Fort 13, Will 15

**Hp** 18; **DR** 2; **Threshold** 13

**Speed** 6 squares

**Melee** Dagger +7 (2d4+1)

**Special Actions** Summon Darkness

**Spells Known** (Spellcraft +14) Aphasia, Darkness, Dispel

**Abilities** Str 10, Agi 12, Vit 13, Int 14, Mnd 15, Chr 10

**Talents** Summon Darkness

**Feats** Arcane Study, Armour Proficiency (mystic), Extra Mana, Skill Focus (spellcraft), Skill Training (spellcraft), Weapon Finesse, Weapon Proficiency (knives, staves)

**Skills** Deception +7, Knowledge (Local) +9, (Religion) +9, Light Weapon +7, Perception +9, Persuasion +7, Spellcraft +14, Stealth +8

**Loot** Wizard's Robes (5%), Ether (50%), Dagger (95%), and 250gp

**Steal** Dark Leaf Oil (20%), Ether (50%)

**CR 2**

## Enforcer

N Medium Lizardmen Nonheroic 3

**Init** d10; **Senses** Passive Perception 10

**Languages** Common, Lizardmen

**Defences** Ref 13 (flat-footed 13), Fort 14, Will 9

**Hp** 12; **DR** 3; **Threshold** 15

**Dfs Abilities** Block +12

**Speed** 6 squares

**Melee** Bronze Mace +12 (2d6+1)

**Abilities** Str 13, Agi 11, Vit 12, Int 10, Mnd 9, Chr 8

**Special Qualities** Amphibious, Regeneration, Thick Hide

**Feats** Armour Proficiency (light), Shield Proficiency, Skill Focus (1-Handed), Weapon Proficiency (Bludgeons, Knives)

**Skills** 1-Handed +12, Athletics +7, Knowledge (local) +6, Persuasion +5

**Loot** Leather Breastplate (5%), Bronze Pelta (20%), Bronze Mace (50%), Health Potion (95%), and 150gp

**Steal** Health Potion (50%), 20gp (95%)

**CR 1**

## Guard

LN Medium Human Nonheroic 6

**Init** d10; **Senses** Passive Perception 23

**Languages** Common

**Defences** Ref 13 (flat-footed 13), Fort 11, Will 10

**Hp** 24; **DR** 6; **Threshold** 11

**Speed** 6 squares

**Melee** Spear +10 (2d8+4)

**Melee** Steel Broadsword +10 (2d6+2)

**Abilities** Str 14, Agi 11, Vit 13, Int 9, Mnd 10, Chr 8

**Feats** Armour Proficiency (light, heavy), Pole Fighter, Skill Focus (perception), Skill Training (perception), Weapon Proficiency (polearms, swords)

**Skills** 1-Handed +10, 2-Handed +10, Athletics +10, Perception +13

**Loot** Brigandine (20%), Spear (50%), Steel Broadsword (95%), and

**CR 2**

300gp  
Steal 50gp (50%), Health Potion (95%)

## Guard Captain

CR 5

LN Medium Human Nonheroic 6/Warrior 3

**Mp** 10

**Init** d10; **Senses** Passive Perception 24

**Languages** Common, Dwarven

**Defences** Ref 20 (flat-footed 16), Fort 17, Will 15

**Hp** 54; **DR** 6; **Threshold** 22

**Dfs Abilities** Block +16

**Speed** 6 Squares

**Melee** Longsword +16 (2d8 +3)

**Abilities** Str 15, Agi 15, Vit 12, Int 13, Mnd 10, Chr 10

**Talents** Armour Training, Shield Expert

**Feats** Armour Proficiency (light, heavy), Improved Damage Threshold, Improved Defences, Shield Proficiency, Skill Focus (1-Handed, Perception, Persuasion), Skill Training (persuasion), Weapon Proficiency (polearms, swords)

**Skills** 1-Handed +16, Athletics +9, Knowledge (Local) +10, Knowledge (Nobility) +10, Perception +14, Persuasion +14

**Loot** Chainmail (5%), Heater Shield (20%), Longsword (50%), Hi-Potion (90%), 600gp

**Steal** 350gp (20%), Hi-Potion (50%)

## Knight

CR 7

LN Medium Human Warrior 7

**Mp** 25

**Init** d10; **Senses** Passive Perception 15

**Languages** Common

**Defences** Ref 24 (flat-footed 23), Fort 22, Will 20

**Hp** 80; **DR** 7; **Threshold** 28

**Dfs Abilities** Block +16

**Speed** 4 Squares

**Melee** Knight's Lance +17 (2d8+9) or,

**Melee** Knight's Lance + 21 (3d8+12) with mounted charge, or

**Melee** Longsword +16 (2d8 +6)

**Abilities** Str 16, Agi 12, Vit 14, Int 10, Mnd 12, Chr 14

**Talents** Expert Rider, Mighty Charge, Mounted Charge, Weapon Specialization (polearms)

**Feats** Armour Proficiency (light, heavy), Improved Damage Threshold, Improved Defences, Mounted Combat, Powerful Charge, Shield Proficiency, Skill Focus (1-handed, 2-Handed, Ride), Trample, Weapon Proficiency (axes, bludgeons, knives, polearms, swords)

**Skills** 1-Handed +16, 2-Handed +16, Athletics +11, Knowledge (Nobility) +8, Knowledge (Tactics) +8, Persuasion +10, Ride +14

**Loot** Full Plate (5%), Heater Shield (20%), Knight's Lance (50%), Steel Broadsword (95%) +700gp

**Steal** 400gp (50%), Hi-Potion (95%)

## Merchant

CR 1

N Medium Dwarf Nonheroic 2/Bard 1

**Mp** 7

**Init** d10; **Senses** Darkvision; Passive Perception 22

**Languages** Common, Dwarven, Elven, Gnomish, Sylvan, Catfolk, Lizardmen

**Defences** Ref 14 (flat-footed 14), Fort 12, Will 14

**Hp** 11; **DR** 2; **Threshold** 13

**Speed** 4 squares

**Melee** Bronze Knife +5 (2d4-2)

**Abilities** Str 8, Agi 9, Vit 10, Int 15, Mnd 12, Chr 12

**Special Qualities** Craftsman, Hardy, Slow and Steady

**Talents** Skilled Negotiator

**Feats** Skill Training (Deception) Skill Focus (perception, persuasion), Linguist, Weapon Proficiency (Knives)

**Skills** Deception +7, Knowledge (Arcana) +8, Knowledge (History) +8, Knowledge (Local) +8, Light Weapon +5, Perception +12, Persuasion

+12

**Loot** Quilted Doublet (50%), Bronze Knife (95%), and 200gp

**Steal** 100gp (50%), Antidote (95%)

## Minstrel

CR 4

CN Small Halfling Bard 4

**MP** 8

**Init** d4; **Senses** Passive Perception 17

**Languages** Common, Even, Sylvan

**Defences** Ref 19 (flat-footed 17), Fort 14, Will 14

**Hp** 40; **DR** 2; **Threshold** 15

**Speed** 4 squares

**Melee** Field Khukuri +14 (2d4+4)

**Performances Known** (Perform Instrument +16) Knight's Paeon, Chanter's Etude

**Abilities** Str 12, Agi 14, Vit 10, Int 13, Mnd 8, Chr 18

**Special Qualities** Halfling Luck, Socialite, Sure Footed

**Talents** Marcato, Medley

**Feats** Armour Proficiency (light), Bardic Study, Improved Defences, Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (light weapon, perform instrument), Weapon Proficiency (bows, knives, swords)

**Skills** Acrobatics +9, Deception +11, Knowledge (history) +8, Light Weapon +14 Perception +6, Perform (instrument) +16, Persuasion +11

**Loot** Piper's Cornette (5%), Field Khukuri (20%), Chromed Leather (50%), Antidote (95%), and 400gp

**Steal** Hi-Potion (50%), Golden Sap (95%)

## Savage Goblin

CR 1

CE Small Goblin Nonheroic 4

**Init** d10; **Senses** Darkvision; Passive Perception 16

**Languages** Goblin, Orcish\*

**Defences** Ref 14 (flat-footed 12), Fort 11, Will 9

**Hp** 16; **DR** 2; **Threshold** 12

**Speed** 6 squares

**Melee** Goblin Club +7 (2d6-1)

**Ranged** Goblin Bow +9 (2d6)

**Abilities** Str 11, Agi 15, Vit 12, Int 10, Mnd 9, Chr 6

**Special Qualities** Sneaky, Inspired Loyalty, Fast Movement

**Feats** Armour Proficiency (light), Precise Shot, Skill Focus (stealth), Weapon Proficiency (bludgeons, bows)

**Skills** 1-Handed +7, Perception +6, Ranged +9, Stealth +14

**Loot** Chromed Leather (5%), Goblin Bow (20%), Goblin Club (50%), 2d4 Wooden Arrows (95%), and 200gp

**Steel** Hi-Potion (5%), Moonwort (20%), Antidote (95%)

*\*replaces common for lore purposes*

## Savage Orc

CR 2

CE Medium Orc Nonheroic 6

**Init** d10; **Senses** Low-Light Vision; Passive Perception 12

**Languages** Goblin\*, Orcish

**Defences** Ref 14 (flat-footed 12), Fort 12, Will 9

**Hp** 30; **DR** 3; **Threshold** 12

**Dfs Abilities** Block +11

**Speed** 6 squares (4 in armour)

**Melee** Falchion +12 (2d8+4), or

**Melee** Orcish Madu +12 (2d4+3), or

**Melee** Falchion +7 (2d8+4) and Orcish Madu +7 (2d4+3) with two-weapon fighting

**Abilities** Str 17, Agi 13, Vit 15, Int 7, Mnd 8, Chr 6

**Special Qualities** Ham-Fisted, Heavysset, Resilient

**Feats** Armour Proficiency (light, heavy), Shield Bash, Two-Weapon Fighting, Weapon Proficiency (Axes, Swords)

**Skills** 1-Handed +11/16\*\*, Athletics +11

**Loot** Falchion (5%), Orcish Madu (20%), Hide Armour (50%), Health Potion (95%)

**Steal** Javelin (20%), Health Potion (50%), Golden Sap (95%)

*\*Replaces common for lore purposes*

*\*\*When grappling*

### Sentry

CR 3

LN Medium Human nonheroic 4/ranger 2

**Mp** 10

**Init** d10; **Senses** Passive Perception 24

**Languages** Common

---

**Defences** Ref 17 (flat-footed 15), Fort 14, Will 13

**Hp** 24; **DR** 6; **Threshold** 14

**Speed** 6 squares

**Melee** Steel Broadsword +13 (2d6+1)

**Range** Crossbow +15 (2d6+2)

---

**Abilities** Str 11, Agi 14, Vit 10, Int 10, Mnd 13, Chr 8

**Talents** Wide Scan

**Feats** Armour Proficiency (light, heavy), Precise Shot, Skill Focus (1-

handed, ranged, perception), Weapon Proficiency (bows, swords)

**Skills** 1-Handed +13, Athletics +8, Perception +14, Ranged +15, Stealth +10

---

**Loot** Crossbow (5%), Brigandine (20%), Steel Broadsword (50%), 2d4

Crossbow Bolts (95%), and 400gp

**Steal** 50gp (50%), Elfwort (95%)

### Vampyre

CR 7

CE Medium Human Vampyre rogue 4/initiate 3

**Mp** 35

**Init** d8; **Senses** darkvision; Passive Perception 20

**Languages** Common, Infernal

---

**Defences** Ref 24 (flat-footed 20), Fort 21, Will 21

**Hp** 79; **DR** 8; **Threshold** 21

**Dfs Abilities** Dodge

**Immunities** Colde, Undead Immunities

**Weaknesses** Fyr, Holy

---

**Speed** 6 squares

**Melee** Mithril Blade +18 (3d6+8) with rapid strike

**Atk Options** Drain Blood (grapple +16)

**Spells Known** (Spellcraft +15) Maim, Torpor

---

**Abilities** Str 16, Agi 18, Vit --, Int 12, Mnd 14, Chr 17

**Special Qualities** Create Spawn, Drain Blood, Vampyric Immunities,

Vampyric Seduction, Vampyric Weaknesses

**Talents** Dark Renewal, Enfeeble, Evasion, Vampyric Seduction

**Feats** Arcane Study, Armour Proficiency (light), Combat Reflexes, Improved Initiative (2), Skill Focus (light weapon, persuasion, spellcraft, unarmed), Toughness, Weapon Finesse, Weapon Proficiency (bludgeons, knives, swords)

**Skills** Acrobatics +12, Deception +11, Knowledge (local) +9, Knowledge (nobility) +9, Light Weapon +17, Perception +10, Persuasion +16, Spellcraft +15, Stealth +12, Unarmed +16

---

**Loot** Black Garb (20%), Mithril Dagger (50%), Vampyre Fang (95%), and 700gp

**Steal** 300gp (50%), Moonwort (95%)

### Werewolf (werewolf form)

CR 5

CN Medium Human Lycan ranger 5

**Mp** 29

**Init** d6; **Senses** Low Light Vision, Scent; Passive Perception 20

**Languages** Common (can't speak)

---

**Defences** Ref 17 (flat-footed 16), Fort 20, Will 18

**Hp** 60; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 20

**Dfs Abilities** Dodge

---

**Speed** 6 squares

**Melee** bite +16 (1d6+9), or

**Melee** 2 claws +16 (1d4+9)

**Atk Options** Pounce

---

**Abilities** Str 19, Agi 13, Vit 16, Int 6, Mnd 16, Chr 8

**Special Qualities** Call of the Moon, Curse of Lycanthropy, Pack Mentality, Predatory Senses

**Talents** Forester, Quarry, Rend and Tear

**Feats** Armour Proficiency (light) Dodge, Improved Initiative, Mobility, Precise Shot, Skill Focus (acrobatics, survival, unarmed), Weapon Proficiency (axes, bows, crossbows, knives, swords)

**Skills** Acrobatics +13, Athletics +11, Perception +10, Survival +15, Unarmed +16

---

**Loot** Cursed Bone (5%), Earth Crystal (20%), Beast Mane (50%), and 500gp

**Steal** Moondust (5%)



## -Afflictions-

There are dark and terrible afflictions in the world of Val'daera. They warp the mind body, and even the very soul of those unfortunate enough to contract one of these terrible curses. While some unwittingly contract them through conflict with another afflicted, other more twisted individuals see them as dark gifts, and seek them out willingly.

These afflictions include:

**Lichdom:** If you can even call it an “affliction”, lichdom is not a contagious force that spreads to others, but rather, a dark power that some mortals seek to obtain for themselves.

**Lycanthropy:** The feral spirit of the wolf grips the mind of the infected, and twists their body into savage, bloodthirsty beasts.

**Vampirism:** The blood kiss, responsible for creating the dreaded vampyres that plague the night, and feed on the living.

When a creature gains an affliction, they gain its base ability adjustments and features. Afflictions also grant access to unique talent trees otherwise inaccessible to characters. You may choose to take these talents in place of other class talents as you level, unlocking new powers and abilities related to the affliction of which you have. Afflictions grant even greater power to those who succumb to them entirely. Once afflicted, you are immune to all other afflictions.

## Lichdom

Lichdom is attained by only the most vile and malevolent necromancers, transforming their very body into a vessel of death and decay, all for the promise of true immortality. Liches are among the most feared and powerful undead known to the world, feared even by the dreaded vampyre, for even they are not beyond the lich's domination.

### The Ritual

To become a lich, one must master the necromantic powers necessary to transfer their life essence, their soul, into a phylactery. This is no simple task, requiring you to prepare a magick ritual circle, as well as three special items, either made with crafting or found on dangerous quests. First, a personally crafted phylactery in which to transfer your soul (an amulet, ring, mask, or other artifact). Second, a death mantle to avoid the true death during your soul's transfer. And lastly, a necromancer's athame, as your death is required to free the spirit from its mortal bonds. The soul binding blade will hold your soul until the transferring ritual is completed. However, even when these requirements are met, there is no guarantee of survival. Roll your spellcraft check to determine the chances of success.

DC 25- 25%

DC 30- 50%

DC 35- 75%

DC 40- 99%

If your spellcraft did not meet the minimum DC, you immediately fail the ritual and die. Otherwise, roll your percentage dice. Should your roll exceed the percentage value determined by your spellcraft check, you fail the ritual and die. If you successfully complete the ritual, you become a lich and gain the following traits.

**Ability Scores:** Liches gain a +2 to their Int, Mnd, Chr. As undead creatures' liches do not have a Vit score and use their Chr to calculate HP, fortitude defence, and any other spells or abilities that normally utilize Vit.

**Rejuvenation:** If a lich is destroyed, it's phylactery begins to restore its body nearby, taking 1d10 days for the lich to rise once more (though without any gear that was lost with its previous body). Should the rejuvenating body be destroyed during the process, the phylactery merely begins the process anew. However, if a lich's phylactery is destroyed, the lich immediately dies.

**Immunities:** Liches gain all of the undead immunities as well as, immunity to colde. Additionally, Liches gain natural DR, treating their character level as their beast level, for this purpose.

## Lich Manifestations

Liches develop many different traits during their long existences, increasing their command over the dead, or slowly decaying into a hideous creature themselves. The following manifestations can be selected in place of class talents as a lich attains new levels.

**Deathless Countenance:** In undeath, your skin slowly decays, giving you the appearance of a long-dead corpse, making you tougher and more resilient. You gain resistance to all physical damage.





**Death Sentence:** Liche's will alone, can sap the very life from a mortal creature. You may make a spellcraft check against the will defence of a living creature, within 6 squares and with line of sight. If successful, the target becomes doomed. You may not use this ability again for 1d4+1 rounds.

**Vengeful Spirit:** When your body is destroyed, your spirit need not immediately return to your phylactery for restoration, allowing you to manifest as an incorporeal creature, with half your maximum HP, for a number of rounds equal to your Chr modifier. During this time, you may take actions as you normally would.

## Archlich

Archliches are among the oldest, most powerful lich lords, often adorning their skeletal frame with expensive metals, jewels, or other intricate designs found or taken during their long years of "life". Any lich that manifests all of the lich powers becomes an archlich. Archliches gain a fly speed equal to their base speed and in spirit form may attempt to possess a creature's body through force of will. As a standard action, the archlich spirit may attempt a spellcraft check, against an adjacent living target's Will defence. If successful, the target takes 8d6 points of damage. Otherwise, the target only takes half damage. If the target is knocked unconscious by this attack the archlich assumes full control over the creature, using the target creature's physical scores, but retaining its own mental scores. Additionally, the archlich has access to any and all talents, spells, and abilities the target creature possesses, as well as its own. Anytime the archlich attempts to use the creature's abilities, it suffers a -5 penalty to its roll, in addition to any other conditional penalties accrued. Should the target creature ever be knocked unconscious or killed, the archlich is expelled from the body and begins its rejuvenation process anew. Otherwise, this effect persists until the archlich willingly frees the target.

## Lycanthropy

Lycanthropy is a terrible curse that ravages the bodies of its victims with a savage and feral instinct, forcing them to take on the form of a werewolf every full moon, losing all control of themselves. Many who suffer this curse lose themselves completely to the hunt, though a destined few, find the strength to tame the beast within. Werewolves gain the following traits.

**Ability Scores:** Werewolves gain a +2 bonus to their Strength, Vitality, and Mind scores.

**Call of the Moon:** All werewolves heed the full moons call, whether willing or not. Each month, the moon is full for 3 nights. On these nights, those suffering from lycanthropy suffering a 75% chance (75 or less on d%) of transforming and losing control. This forces the character to shift into their werewolf form, dropping any held items, and ripping from their clothes and armour (but not destroying them). You lose full control of your character until the following morning. While in werewolf form, creatures gain natural DR (treating their character level as their beast level for this purpose), as well as gain a bite attack (1d6), two claw attacks (1d4), and the pounce ability (able to use all natural attacks at the end of a charge) but cannot make Int based skill or ability checks.

**Accursed Bite:** Werewolf bites are infectious, spreading their curse to the unwitting victims that narrowly survive their encounters. If a werewolf's bite attack beats both the targets fortitude defence and reflex defence, the target creature contracts lycanthropy. If the creature is not affected by a spell, ability, or item that removes curses before the next full moon, they transform into a werewolf and the curse becomes permanent.

**Pack Mentality:** Wolves, dire wolves, and even other werewolves (in werewolf form) will not become hostile toward you unless provoked. Additionally, you gain a +5 to persuasion checks made to improve the attitudes of such creatures.

**Predatory Senses:** Werewolves gain lowlight Vision and the scent ability in both their natural and werewolf forms. If they already had lowlight Vision, they then gain dark vision.

## Werewolf Traits

Many who suffer from lycanthropy must find ways to live with their affliction, even control it. As a werewolf masters their powers, they may even rise within a pack. The following traits may be selected in place of a class talent when werewolves attain a new level.

**Consume Flesh:** Werewolves live for the hunt, hungering for the flesh of their prey. Whenever you reduce a creature to 0 hit points or deal damage that surpasses a target's threshold with your werewolf forms natural attacks, you take a large chunk of that creature's flesh, gaining a number of hit points equal to the creature's vitality score.

**Controlled Shift:** You have discovered how to control your transformations, giving you the ability to change at will. You may shift into your werewolf form as a standard action. You may still lose control on a full moon but reduce the percentage chance to 50% (50 or less on d%). If you lose control, you follow the rules of Call of the Moon as normal.

**Rend and Tear:** A werewolf's savagery can overcome the thickest of hides, and the most defensible armour. While in werewolf form, you may add your full level to damage, damage dealt with your natural attacks, rather than half.

## Pack Alpha

A werewolf that has gained all of the werewolf traits becomes the pack alpha and are now able to call upon the aid of the werewolves from their pack. Once per day, as a standard action, you can let out a loud howl, calling 1d3+1 werewolves.

**(Medium Werewolf, Athletics/Perception +15, Defences 25, HP 50, DR 10, Threshold 30, bite +20 1d6+10, or 2 claws +20 1d4+10)**

These werewolves fight for you, remaining for the rest of the day or until you shift out of werewolf form. Additionally, your natural attacks deal +1 die of damage for each allied werewolf adjacent to the target.

If another pack alpha already exists in the region, you must first best them in a contest of hand-to-hand combat while both are in werewolf form before you can use this ability. If another wishes to become pack alpha while you hold the title, you must answer their challenge and beat them to retain it.

## Vampirism

Vampirism is an affliction of the body and the soul, damning whoever contracts it to an eternity of death and darkness, feeding off the blood of the living. While most see this as a terrible curse, there are a twisted few who see it as a gift, a promise of immortality and great power. When one becomes a vampyre, they gain access to many new abilities, however, these newfound powers come at a great price. Vampyres gain the following traits.

**Ability Scores:** Vampyres gain a +2 to all of their ability scores, though, as undead creatures, vampyres have no vitality score, instead using their charisma score to calculate HP, fortitude defence, or any other abilities/effects that rely on constitution. Additionally, vampyres gain dark vision.

**Create Spawn:** A vampyre that moves a living humanoid to the bottom of the condition track with their drain blood ability, may choose to immediately give their own blood to the victim. In this event, the creature does not die, but contracts the curse of vampyrism and will undergo a 3 day transformation, experiencing strange and unsettling dreams, while a boundless hunger grows within them. If they are not affected by a spell, ability, or item that removes curses within this time, they become a vampyre in service to the vampyre that created them. The creature must obey their new master without question, until such a time that their master either releases them willingly or is destroyed. A vampyre can only have 1 spawn under their control at a time, and must release any spawn under their control, before making another one.

(Alternatively, a vampyre may choose to not share their blood with the victim, but instead use their dark powers to raise the target creature as an intelligent undead thrall, that raises in 1d4 days. Thralls gain none of the vampyric abilities or weaknesses, but are subservient to the vampyre, obeying their every command.)



Spawns and thralls follow the normal companion rules.

**Drain Blood:** A vampyre gains fangs in which it can drain blood from a helpless or grappled creature. Vampires may use grapples. Whenever a vampire grapples a living creature, it may immediately move the creature a persistent step down the condition track and gain an amount of HP, equal to the creature's Vit score, for each round the grapple is maintained. Creatures moved to the bottom of the condition track this way, automatically die.

**Vampyric Immunities:** vampyres gain all the immunities of an undead creature, as well as an immunity to cold. Additionally, vampyres heal at twice the normal rate, and regenerate wounds and lost limbs in 1d10+1 days. Additionally, Vampyres gain natural DR, treating their character level as their beast level, for this purpose.

**Vampyric Weaknesses:** Vampires are weak to both holy and fire damage. Additionally, while in direct sunlight, vampyres may not gain HP or MP by any means. If a vampyre is reduced to 0 hp by any means other than holy damage, it falls unconscious, even if the damage beat its threshold. If a vampyre is reduced to 0 hit points by holy damage, or any other weapon that bypasses the DR of undead, it is immediately destroyed.

## Vampyric Gifts

In addition to the traits and abilities listed above, many vampyres develop other unique powers. The longer a vampyre persists, the more powers it can develop, though, not all vampyres necessarily inherit the same dark gifts. The following vampiric gifts may be selected in place of class talents when a vampyre attains a new level.

**Supernatural Horror:** Though all vampyres gain strength and speed upon their creation, some develop even more so, to become truly fearsome fighters. You may reroll any attacks made against living humanoids, keeping the higher result.

**Undying Revenant:** The rejuvenating powers of vampyre make them nigh unkillable for any but the greatest slayers, but some gain a healing factor that are beyond legend. You gain fast healing 5, though this will not heal damage dealt by silver or holy water/symbols/weapons (Damage dealt this way must be healed naturally or from draining blood)

**Vampyric Seduction:** vampyres are often known for their grace and charm, but some have truly mastered the art of manipulation. As a standard action, you may make a persuasion check against the will defence of a living humanoid. If successful, you may choose what that creature does with their next turn, though the creature will itself decide how to best achieve the goal, within logical reason.

## Vampyre Lord

A vampyre that manifests all the dark vampyric gifts may take on the monstrous form of the vampyre lord. As a full round action, you may transform into a vampyre lord, growing enormous muscles, large wings, and a terrifying visage. While in this form you gain a fly speed equal to your base speed, as well as a bite (1d6+Str) and two claw attacks (1d4+Str). Additionally, while in Vampyre Lord form, you may add your entire level to damage dealt with your natural attacks, rather than half.

Lastly, You may make a persuasion check to intimidate any non-allies within line of sight, as a part of your transformation. If successful, the affected creatures become frozen in fear for one turn and are flat-footed unable to act.

## -Bestiary-

The numerous monsters and threats of Val'daera come in a large variety of shapes, sizes, and temperaments.

### Beasts

Majority of animals and creatures in the world will fall under the category of beasts. Beasts are the most common type of creature's players will encounter in the wild. Beasts start with an intelligence score of 1 or 2, but otherwise generate their ability scores as normal (Dropping one number for the lower Int stat). Cunning beasts tend to have a higher Mnd score.

Beasts only gain 1 ability score point every fourth level (rather than 2). However, they gain feats normally as they advance in level. Beasts do not gain talents or starting feats, do not gain their beast level toward their defences, nor do they gain hero points.

### **Hit Point's**

At each level, beasts gain a number of hit points equal to 5+Vit.

### **Class Skills**

**(Trained in 6+Int modifier)** Acrobatics, Athletics, Perception, Stealth, Survival, Unarmed\*

*\*beasts are always treated as trained in unarmed.*

### **Initiative**

Beasts have an initiative of 1d8.

### **Natural Armour**

Beasts gain a natural armour bonus equal to their beast level toward their reflex defence. Additionally, beasts gain DR 5 as 4th level. This DR increases to DR 10 at 8th level, and again to DR 15 at 13th level.

### **Natural Attacks**

Beasts may use their horns, claws, fangs, etc. as their weapons. The damage dice for natural attacks is based both on the natural weapon and the beast's size. A beast with multiple natural attacks must choose which attacks they are using. Use the following chart to determine a beast's damage.



## Natural Attacks

Attack	Fine	Diminutive	Tiny	Small	Medium	Large	Huge	Gargantuan	Colossal	Type
Bite	1	1d2	1d3	1d4	1d6	1d8	2d6	3d6	4d6	Piercing
Claw	1	1	1d2	1d3	1d4	1d6	1d8	2d6	3d6	Slashing
Gore	1	1d2	1d3	1d4	1d6	1d8	2d6	3d6	4d6	Piercing
Slam	1	1	1d2	1d3	1d4	1d6	1d8	2d6	3d6	Blunt
Sting	1	1	1d2	1d3	1d4	1d6	1d8	2d6	3d6	Piercing

## Special Attacks

Some special attacks and abilities that beasts may use, such as breath weapons and other supernatural abilities, will apply the beasts Vit modifier to unarmed attack rolls, rather than Str or Agi.

## Size Modifiers

A beast's size affects its Str, Vit, and Agi scores. All Beasts apply a size modifier to their reflex defences and stealth checks, while beasts of a large category or bigger apply a size modifier to their damage threshold as well.

## Size Modifiers

Beast Size	Ability Modifiers	Ref Modifier	Fort Modifier	Threshold Modifier	Stealth Modifier	Max Bulk Modifier
Fine	-8 Str, +8 Agi	+10	+0	+0	+20	x0.01
Diminutive	-6 Str, +6 Agi	+5	+0	+0	+15	x0.25
Tiny	-4 Str, +4 Agi	+2	+0	+0	+10	x0.5
Small	-2 Str, +2 Agi	+1	+0	+0	+5	x0.75
Medium	N/A	+0	+0	+0	+0	x1
Large	+8 Str, +8 Vit, -2 Agi	-1	+5	+5	-5	x2
Huge	+16 Str, +16 Vit, -4 Agi	-2	+10	+10	-10	x5
Gargantuan	+24 Str, +24 Vit, -4 Agi	-5	+15	+20	-15	x10
Colossal	+32 Str, +32 Vit, -4 Agi	-10	+20	+30	-20	x20

Loot Beast Scales (20%), Poison Fang (50%), Beast Scales (95%)  
Steal Stardust (5%), Amonia Salt (20%), Antidote (50%)



### Adder, Black

N Small Beast 3

**Init** d6; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; **Passive Perception** 17

**Defences** Ref 14 (flat-footed 13), **Fort** 12, **Will** 11

**Hp** 21; **Threshold** 12

**Immune** Paralysis

**Speed** 4 squares, climb 4 squares, swim 4 squares

**Melee** bite +7 (1d4/poison)

**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square

**Atk Options** Poison

**Abilities** Str 8, Agi 13, Vit 14, Int 2, Mnd 13, Chr 2

**Special Qualities** camouflage

**Feats** Agile Manoeuvrers, Improved Initiative

**Skills** Perception +7, Stealth +12, Survival +7, Unarmed +7

**Camouflage-** Black Adder's can more naturally blend into their surroundings. Black Adder's treat stealth as a trained skill and ignore any size penalties to stealth checks.

**Poison-** When a venomous snake successfully bites a living target, the target becomes poisoned by black adder venom.

CR 2



### Anaconda

CR 4

N Large Beast 5

**Init** d8; **Senses** scent; **Passive Perception** 18

**Defences** Ref 18 (flat-footed 15), **Fort** 18, **Will** 11

**Hp** 45; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 23

**Immune** Paralysis

**Speed** 4 squares, climb 4 squares, swim 4 squares

**Melee** bite +19 (1d8+9)

**Space** 2x2 squares; **Reach** 2 square

**Atk Options** Constrict (2d8+9)

**Abilities** Str 25, Agi 15, Vit 16, Int 2, Mnd 12, Chr 2

**Special Qualities** Camouflage

**Feats** Improved Damage Threshold, Skill Focus (unarmed), Toughness

**Skills** Perception +8, Stealth +10, Survival +8, Unarmed +19

**Camouflage-** Anacondas can more naturally blend into their surroundings. Anacondas treat stealth as a trained skill and ignore any size penalties to stealth checks.

**Constrict-** A constrictor snake that successfully grapples an opponent may use pin and crush as if it had the corresponding feats. However, when a Constrictor snake uses crush, it instead deals 2d8+9 damage.

**Loot** Putrid Flesh (5%), Moonwort (20%), Beast Fang (50%), Beast Scale (95%)

**Steal** Leather Breastplate (5%), 400gp (20%), Earth Crystal (50%)



### Basilisk

CR 7

CE Huge Beast 7

**Init** d6; **Senses** darkvision, low-light vision; Passive Perception 20

**Defences** Ref 18 (flat-footed 16), Fort 27, Will 12

**Hp** 84; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 37

**Immune** Paralysis, Petrification, Poison

**Speed** 4 squares, climb 4 squares, swim 4 squares

**Melee** bite +25 (2d6+15/poison)

**Space** 3x3 squares; **Reach** 3 squares

**Atk Options** Death Gaze

**Abilities** Str 35, Agi 14, Vit 22, Int 2, Mnd 13, Chr 2

**Special Qualities** camouflage

**Feats** Improved Defences, Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (unarmed), Toughness

**Skills** Perception +10, Stealth +10, Survival Unarmed +25

**Camouflage-** Basilisks are better at naturally blending into their surroundings. Basilisks treat stealth as a trained skill and ignore any size penalties to their stealth checks.

**Death Gaze-** As a standard action, a basilisk may fix its gaze upon another living creature within 6 squares with line of sight and attempt a ranged attack (d20+14) against the target's fortitude defence. If successful, the target creature becomes petrified, otherwise the creature instead becomes paralysed. If the attack failed by 5 or more, the creature suffers no status effect.

**Poison-** When a basilisk successfully bites a living target, the target becomes poisoned with basilisk venom.

**Loot** Evil Eye (5%), Poison Fang (20%), Moonwort (50%), Beast Scale (95%)

**Steal** Stardust (5%), Bone Club (20%), 80gp (50%), Antidote (95%)



### Bat, Dire

CR 4

N Large Beast 5

**Init** d8; **Senses** blindsense; Passive Perception 19

**Defences** Ref 19 (flat-footed 14), Fort 18, Will 11

**Hp** 40; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 23

**Speed** 4 squares, fly 8 squares (hover)

**Melee** bite +17 (1d8+5)

**Space** 2x2 squares; **Reach** 2 square

**Atk Options** Supersonic Screech

**Abilities** Str 17, Agi 21, Vit 17, Int 2, Mnd 12, Chr 6

**Special Qualities** Blood Drain, Overwhelm, Supersonic Screech

**Feats** Agile Manoeuvres, Skill Focus (stealth, unarmed)

**Skills** Perception +9, Stealth +9, Unarmed +17

**Blood Drain-** Whenever a dire bat deals damage to a target with its Bite, it gains an amount of HP equal to half the damage dealt (minimum 1).

**Overwhelm-** Dire bats receive a +2 circumstance bonus on attack rolls for each adjacent bat or dire bat.

**Supersonic Screech:** As a standard action, dire bats let out an ear-piercing screech, making an attack roll (d20+12) against the fortitude defences of all enemies within a 6 square cone. If successful, the targets move -1 step on the condition track. This ability cannot be used again for 1d4+1 turns.

**Loot** Moondust (5%), Vampyre Fang (20%), 100gp (50%), Beast Mane (95%)

**Steal** Stardust (5%), Rapier (20%), Health Potion (50%)



### Bat, Vampyre

CR 3

N Small Beast 4

**Init** d8; **Senses** blindsense, lowlight vision; Passive Perception 19

**Defences** Ref 19 (flat-footed 15), Fort 11, Will 12



**Hp 24; DR 5; Threshold 11**

**Speed** 1 square, fly 8 squares (hover)

**Melee** bite +11 (1d4+3)

**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square

**Atk Options** Subsonic Screech

**Abilities** Str 12, Agi 19, Vit 13, Int 2, Mnd 14, Chr 6

**Special Qualities** Subsonic Screech

**Feats** Agile Manoeuvres, Skill Focus (stealth)

**Skills** Perception +9, Stealth +17, Unarmed +11

**Blood Drain-** Whenever a vampyre bat deals damage to a target with its Bite, it gains an amount of HP equal to half the damage dealt (minimum 1).

**Subsonic Screech:** As a standard action, vampyre bats let out an ear-piercing screech, making an attack roll (d20+8) against the fortitude defences of all enemies within a 3 square cone. If successful, the targets move -1 step on the condition track. This ability cannot be used again for 1d4+1 turns.

**Loot** Vampyre Fang (5%), Snowdrop (20%), Elfwort (50%)

**Steal** Stardust (5%), Health Potion (95%)



## Bear

N Large Beast 5

**Init** d8; **Senses** lowlight vision, scent; Passive Perception 18

**Defences** Ref 15 (flat-footed 14), Fort 19, Will 11

**Hp** 50; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 24

**Speed** 8 squares

**Melee** bite +17 (1d8+7), or

**Melee** 2 claws +17 (1d6+7)

**Space** 2x2 squares; **Reach** 2 squares

**Atk Options** Maternal Rage

**Abilities** Str 21, Agi 13, Vit 19, Int 2, Mnd 12, Chr 6

**Special Qualities** Maternal Rage

**Feats** Improved Damage Threshold, Skill Focus (unarmed), Toughness

**Skills** Perception +8, Survival +8, Unarmed +17

**Maternal Rage-** Should a mother's bear cubs become threatened, the bear enters a rage, granting her a +2 to attack and damage rolls, a +2 to fortitude and will defence, but a -2 to reflex defence. This rage lasts a number of rounds equal to 5 + Vit modifier. After the rage ends the bear moves one persistent step down the track that cannot be healed without rest.

**Loot** Moondust (5%), Beast Fang (50%), Beast Mane (95%)

**Steal** Panacea (5%)

**CR 4**



## Chimera

**CR 8**

CE Large Beast 9

**Init** d6; **Senses** darkvision, low-light vision, scent; Passive Perception 20

**Defences** Ref 20 (flat-footed 19), Fort 20, Will 21

**Hp** 90; **DR** 10; **Threshold** 25

**Immune** Disease, Paralysis, Poison, Sleep

**Resistance** Dark

**Weakness** Holy

**Speed** 6 squares, fly 10 squares

**Melee** bite +21 (1d8+11), or

**Melee** 2 claws +21 (1d6+11)

**Space** 2x2 squares; **Reach** 2 squares

**Atk Options** breath weapon, tail slam +21 (1d6+11/poison)

**Abilities** Str 24, Agi 12, Vit 18, Int 5, Mnd 12, Chr 10

**Special Qualities** Dual Mind

**Feats** Improved Damage Threshold, Improved Defences, Improved

Initiative, Skill Focus (unarmed), Toughness

**Skills** Knowledge (geography), Perception +10, Survival +10, Unarmed +21

**Breath Weapon-** A chimera may make a ranged attack (d20+18) against the reflex defence of all creatures in a 4 square cone, dealing 6d6+8 fire damage. Any creature whose reflex defence was not met or surpassed by the attack, takes only half damage. A chimera may use this attack every 1d4+1 rounds.

**Chimera Brain:** Chimeras have a stronger presence of mind, adding their beast level to their will defence.

**Poison-** When a chimera successfully deals damage to a living creature with its sting, that creature also becomes poisoned with hag's grasp.

**Tail Slam-** Whenever the chimera is flanked, and uses its bite attack against a target, it may make a free sting attack (d20+21) against any creature in range, that is providing its target with a flanking bonus. This attack deals 1d6+11 piercing damage.

**Loot** Stardust (5%), Antidote (20%), Hi-Potion (50%)

**Steal** Remedy (5%), Stardust (20%), 60gp (95%)





## Griffon

CR 4

N Large Beast 5

**Init** d8; **Senses** darkvision, low-light vision, scent; Passive Perception 23

**Languages** Common (cannot speak)

**Defences** Ref 17 (flat-footed 15), Fort 19, Will 12

**Hp** 40; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 24

**Immunity** Disease

**Speed** 6 squares, fly 16 squares

**Melee** bite +15 (1d8+5), or

**Melee** 2 claws +15 (1d6+5)

**Space** 2x2 squares; **Reach** 2 squares

**Atk Options** Pounce, Running Attack

**Abilities** Str 16, Agi 15, Vit 16, Int 5, Mnd 13, Chr 8

**Special Qualities** Gust, Pounce, Soar

**Feats** Improved Defences, Skill Focus (Perception, Unarmed)

**Skills** Knowledge (geography) +7, Perception +13, Survival +8, Unarmed +15

**Gust\***- As a standard action, a griffon may make an attack roll (d20+15) against the fortitude defence of all targets within a 6 square cone. If successful, targets take 4d6+5 slashing damage and are moved 2 squares directly away from the griffon. Otherwise targets take half damage and are not moved. Creatures that are 2 or more size categories larger than the griffon ignore the forced movement, even upon success.

**Pounce\*\***- Griffon's may use all of their natural attacks at the end of a charge.

**Soar**- As swift action, griffons can grant themselves hover until the end of their next turn.

**Loot** Great Feather (20%), Storm Crystal (50%), Beast Mane (95%)

**Steal** Amonia Salt (50%), Health Potion (95%)

*\*May only be used when griffon has hover.*

*\*\* May only be used when griffon does not have hover.*



## Hippogryph

CR 2

N Large Beast 3

**Init** d8; **Senses** darkvision, low-light vision, scent; Passive Perception 22

**Defences** Ref 15 (flat-footed 11), Fort 18, Will 11

**Hp** 24; **Threshold** 23

**Speed** 10 squares

**Melee** bite +15 (1d8+5), or

**Melee** 2 claws +15 (1d6+5)

**Space** 2x2 squares; **Reach** 2 squares

**Abilities** Str 18, Agi 17, Vit 16, Int 2, Mnd 12, Chr 9

**Feats** Skill Focus (perception, unarmed)

**Skills** Perception +12, Survival +7, Unarmed +15

**Loot** Stardust (5%), Great Feather (50%)

**Steal** Stardust (5%), Snowdrop (20%)



## Hippogryph, Pygmy

CR 1

N Medium Beast 2

**Init** d8; **Senses** darkvision, low-light vision, scent; Passive Perception 22

**Defences** Ref 16 (flat-footed 12), Fort 11, Will 11

**Hp** 12; **Threshold** 11

**Speed** 10 squares

**Melee** bite +6 (1d6+5), or

**Melee** 2 claws +6 (1d4+5)

**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square

**Abilities** Str 10, Agi 19, Vit 12, Int 2, Mnd 12, Chr 9

**Feats** Skill Focus (Perception)

**Skills** Perception +12, Unarmed +6

**Loot** Stardust (5%), Great Feather (20%), Fyr Crystal (50%)

**Steal** Stardust (5%), Great Feather (20%)



## Horse

N Large Beast 2

**Init** d8; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Passive Perception 18

**Defences** Ref 16 (flat-footed 12), Fort 20, Will 13

**Hp** 22; **Threshold** 25

**Speed** 8 squares

**Melee** 2 slams +11 (1d6+5)

**Space** 2x2 squares; **Reach** 2 squares

**Abilities** Str 20, Agi 18, Vit 21, Int 2, Mnd 17, Chr 11

**Feats** Toughness

**Skills** Athletics +11, Perception +8, Unarmed +11

**Loot** Health Potion (5%), Earth Crystal (20%), Beast Mane (50%)

**Steal** 30gp (5%), Earth Crystal (20%), Nothing (95%)



## Manticore

LE Large Beast 6

**Init** d6; **Senses** darkvision, low-light vision, scent; Passive Perception 19

**Defences** Ref 17 (flat-footed 15), Fort 19, Will 17

**Hp** 54; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 24

**Immune** Blind, Poison

**Speed** 8 squares

**Melee** bite +18 (1d8+8), or

**Melee** 2 claws +18 (1d6+8)

**Space** 2x2 squares; **Reach** 2 squares

**Atk Options** Tail Slam +18 (1d6+8/poison)

**Abilities** Str 20, Agi 15, Vit 18, Int 5, Mnd 12, Chr 9

**Special Qualities** Savage Frenzy, Tail Slam

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (unarmed), Toughness

**Skills** Athletics +13, Perception +9, Survival +4, Unarmed +18

**Poison**- When a manticore successfully deals damage to a living creature with its sting, that creature also becomes poisoned with manticore venom.

**Chimera Brain**: Manticores have a stronger presence of mind, adding their beast level to their will defence.

**Tail Slam**- Whenever the manticore is flanked, and uses its bite attack against a target, it may make a free sting attack (d20+18) against any creature in range, that is providing its target with a flanking bonus. This attack deals 1d6+7 piercing damage.

**Loot** Moondust (5%), Poison Fang (20%), Beast Horn (50%, Beast Mane (95%)

**Steal** Moondust (5%), Elfowrt (50%)

## Pony

CR 1

N Medium Beast 2

**Init** d8; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Passive Perception 18

**Defences** Ref 15 (flat-footed 12), Fort 14, Will 12

**Hp** 20; **Threshold** 14

**Speed** 8 squares

**Melee** 2 slams +9 (1d4+4)

**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square

**Abilities** Str 17, Agi 17, Vit 18, Int 2, Mnd 15, Chr 8

**Feats** Toughness

**Skills** Athletics +9, Perception +8, Unarmed +9

**Loot** Beast Mane (50%)

**Steal** Nothing (95%)



## Rat, Dire

CR 1

N Small Beast 2

**Init** d8; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Passive Perception 17

**Defences** Ref 16 (flat-footed 13), Fort 11, Will 11

**Hp** 12; **Threshold** 11

**Immunity** Petrify

**Speed** 8 squares, climb 4 squares, swim 4 squares

**Melee** bite +9 (1d4+1)

**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square

**Abilities** Str 10, Agi 17, Vit 13, Int 2, Mnd 13, Chr 4

**Special Qualities** overwhelm

**Feats** Agile Manoeuvres

**Skills** Perception +7, Stealth +9, Survival +7, Unarmed +9

**Overwhelm**- Dire rats receive a +2 morale bonus to attack rolls for each

adjacent dire rat.

**Loot** Beast Fang (5%), Beast Mane (20%)

**Steal** Health Potion (5%)



### Red Widow

CR 2

N Medium Beast 3

**Init** d8; **Senses** darkvision, tremorsense; Passive Perception 16

**Defences** Ref 16 (flat-footed 13), Fort 11, Will 10

**Hp** 18; **Threshold** 11

**Immune** Poison

**Weakness** Fyr

**Speed** 6 squares, climb 6 squares

**Melee** bite +11 (1d6+1 plus poison)

**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square

**Atk Options** Poison, Web

**Abilities** Str 11, Agi 17, Vit 12, Int 2, Mnd 10, Chr 2

**Feats** Skill Focus (stealth, unarmed)

**Skills** Perception +6, Stealth +14, Unarmed +11

**Poison-** Whenever a giant spider successfully bites a living target, the target becomes poisoned with widow's kiss.

**Web-** As a standard action, a red widow can spew forth an adhesive webbing, targeting a single creature, no more than 20 squares from the red widow. Make an attack (d20+12) against the target's reflex defence. If successful, the target becomes immobilized. While immobilized this way, targets are considered flat footed and cannot move until they succeed a DC20 strength check or Acrobatics check. Should the webbing be hit by a fyr attack, the affected creatures take the appropriate amount of fyr damage and are no longer immobilized. Alternatively, the red widow can spend one hour to cover a 4x4 square area with webbing, automatically immobilizing anyone who stumbles into the web. Detecting the web requires a DC 20 perception check.

**Loot** Poison Fang (5%), Silk Thread (20%), Chitin (50%)

**Steal** Amonia Salt (20%), lgp (50%)



### Skink

CR 2

N Medium Beast 3

**Init** d8; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Passive Perception 17

**Defences** Ref 15 (flat-footed 13), Fort 13, Will 11

**Hp** 24; **Threshold** 13

**Immune** Poison

**Weaknesses** Colde

**Speed** 6 squares, swim 6 squares

**Melee** bite +14 (1d6+4/poison)

**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square

**Abilities** Str 17, Agi 15, Vit 17, Int 2, Mnd 12, Chr 6

**Feats** Skill Focus (stealth, unarmed)

**Skills** Perception +7, Stealth +13, Unarmed +14

**Poison-** If a skink hits a living creature with its bite, the target becomes poisoned with widow's kiss.

**Venom Spit-** As a standard action, a skink may make an attack roll against the reflex defence of a creature within 6 squares and line of sight. If successful, the target becomes poisoned with widow's kiss. The skink may not use this ability again for 1d4+1 rounds.

**Loot** Stardust (5%), Poison Fang (20%), Beast Scales (50%)

**Steal** Scale Armour (5%), Beast Scales (20%), Antidote (50%)



### Wildcat

CR 5

N Large Beast 6

**Init** d6; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Passive Perception 19

**Defences** Ref 18 (flat-footed 15), Fort 17, Will 11

**Hp** 42; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 22

**Speed** 8 squares

**Melee** bite +18 (1d8+7), or

**Melee** 2 claws +18 (1d6+7)

**Space** 2x2 squares; **Reach** 2 squares

**Atk Options** Ambush



**Abilities** Str 21, Agi 17, Vit 15, Int 2, Mnd 12, Chr 6  
**Special Qualities** Pounce  
**Feats** Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (unarmed), Skill Training (stealth)  
**Skills** Perception +8, Stealth +11, Survival +9, Unarmed +18  
**Ambush-** Wildcat's deal an additional 2d6 damage to creatures that are flanked, flat-footed, or otherwise denied their Agi to reflex defence.  
**Pounce-** Wildcat's may use all their natural attacks at the end of a charge.  
**Loot** Storm Crystal (20%), Beast Fang (50%), Beast Mane (95%)  
**Steal** Stardust (5%), Moonwort (50%)



**Wolf** **CR 1**  
N Medium Beast (hound) 2  
**Init** d8; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Passive Perception 17  
**Defences** Ref 14 (flat-footed 12), Fort 12, Will 11  
**Hp** 14; **Threshold** 12  
**Resistance** Colde  
**Speed** 10 squares  
**Melee** bite +7 (1d6+2)  
**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square  
**Abilities** Str 13, Agi 15, Vit 15, Int 2, Mnd 12, Chr 6  
**Special Qualities** cunning beast, pack tactics  
**Feats** Skill Training (stealth)  
**Skills** Perception +7, Stealth +8, Survival +7, Unarmed +7  
**Cunning Beast-** When a wolf is hit by a melee attack, it may choose to move 2 squares as a reaction. This does not provoke attacks of opportunity.  
**Pack Tactics-** When a wolf is adjacent to an enemy creature, all the wolf's allies gain a +2 bonus on attack rolls against that creature.  
**Loot** Antidote (5%), Health Potion (20%), Beast Mane (50%)  
**Steal** Moondust (5%), Beast Mane (20%)



**Wolf, Dire** **CR 4**  
N Large Beast (hound) 5  
**Init** d6; **Senses** low-light vision, scent; Passive Perception 18

**Defences** Ref 16 (flat-footed 14), Fort 18, Will 12  
**Hp** 37; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 23  
**Resistance** Colde  
**Speed** 10 squares  
**Melee** bite +16 (1d8+6)  
**Space** 2x2 squares; **Reach** 2 squares  
**Atk Options** Trip  
**Abilities** Str 19, Agi 15, Vit 17, Int 2, Mnd 12, Chr 10  
**Special Qualities** alpha wolf, pack tactics  
**Feats** Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (unarmed), Skill Training (stealth)  
**Skills** Perception +8, Stealth +9, Survival +8, Unarmed +16  
**Alpha Wolf-** On a successful attack, the alpha dire wolf deals +1 die of damage for every other wolf or dire wolf adjacent to the target.  
**Pack Tactics-** When a dire wolf is adjacent to an enemy creature, all the dire wolves' allies gain a +2 bonus on attack rolls against that creature.  
**Loot** Antidote (5%), Health Potion (20%), Beast Fang (50%), Beast Mane (95%)  
**Steal** Moondust (5%), Beast Mane (20%)

## Celestials

Celestials function as beasts, however, they may add their beast level to all defences and gain 2 ability score increases from levelling, as normal. Additionally, celestial gain mana points as if they had initiate levels and are treated as proficient with any weapons and armour they bear. Most celestials are too powerful for the purposes of this demo, but we have included a basic angel as an example.

**Angell, Guardian** **CR 9**  
LG Medium Celestial 9  
**Mp** 63  
**Init** d6; **Senses** darkvision, low-light vision; Passive Perception 22  
**Languages** Celestial, Draconic, Infernal; truespeech  
**Defences** Ref 27 (flat-footed 25), Fort 24, Will 23  
**Hp** 73; **DR** 10; **Threshold** 23  
**Immune** Curse, Holy, Petrification, Sleep  
**Resistance** Colde  
**Weakness** Dark  
**Speed** 8 squares, fly 12 squares (hover)  
**Melee** Flametongue +19 (2d8+9)  
**Space** 1 squares **Reach** 1 square  
**Spells Known** (Spellcraft +17) Cleanse, Faith, Smite, Ward  
**Abilities** Str 16, Agi 17, Vit 18, Int 17, Mnd 17, Chr 19  
**Special Qualities** Angelfyr, Truespeech  
**Feats** Arcane Study, Improved Defences, Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (1-Handed, Spellcraft)  
**Skills** 1-Handed +17, Acrobatics +12, Athletics +13, Knowledge (Arcana) +12, Knowledge (History) +12, Knowledge (Religion) +12, Perception +12, Persuasion +13, Spellcraft +17, Unarmed +12  
**Angelfyr-** Any fyr damage dealt by the angel is treated as holy, against creatures that are immune, resistant, or weak to holy damage.  
**Loot** Angell Feather (5%), Flametongue (20%), Chainmail (50%), Holy Water (95%)  
**Steal** Stardust (5%), Ambrosia (20%)

## Constructs

Constructs function as beasts, but do not have vitality scores, and instead calculate their hit points, fortitude defence, damage threshold, etc. using their Str modifier. Additionally, constructs are immune to death effects, disease, poison, paralysis, sleep, and stuns. Many constructs are too powerful for the purposes of this demo, but we have included the bag of tricks, as an example creature.

**Bag o' Tricks** **CR 4**  
CE Tiny Construct 4  
**Init** d6; **Senses** darkvision; Passive Perception 19  
**Defences** Ref 17 (flat-footed 16), Fort 12, Will 12  
**Hp** 28; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 12

<b>Immune</b> Blunt
<b>Resistance</b> Piercing
<b>Weakness</b> Slashing
<b>Speed</b> 2 squares
<b>Melee</b> bite +14 (1d3+4)
<b>Space</b> 1 square; <b>Reach</b> 1 square
<b>Abilities</b> Str 15, Agi 12, Vit --, Int 6, Mnd 14, Chr 13
<b>Special Qualities</b> Imitate, Lockjaw
<b>Feats</b> Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (unarmed)
<b>Skills</b> Deception +8, Knowledge (Local) +5, Perception +9, Stealth +18, Unarmed +14
<b>Imitate-</b> As a mimic, the Bag o' Tricks may take 20 on stealth checks made when remaining completely still and can hide in plain sight.
<b>Lockjaw-</b> Whenever the Bag o' Tricks deals damage to a creature with its bite, it may choose attach itself to the creature, always remaining adjacent to that creature, even if the creature moves when not the bag o' tricks turn. Additionally, while this ability is active, there is a 50% chance (50 or less on d%) that any attack, spell, or ability that targets the bag o' tricks, instead hits the affected creature. This effect only ends when the bag o' tricks either dies, or willingly releases the target.
<b>Loot</b> Health Potion (5%), Mythril (20%), Silk Thread (50%)
<b>Steal</b> Antidote (5%), 1gp (20%), Earth Crystal (95%)

## Dragons

Dragons are treated as beasts but can add their beast level to all their defences and gain 2 ability score modifiers from levelling. Additionally, dragons gain mana points as if they had initiate levels.

<b>Drake</b>	<b>CR 6</b>
N Medium Dragon 6	
<b>MP</b> 27	
<b>Init</b> d6; <b>Senses</b> darkvision, low-light vision, scent; Passive Perception 16	
<b>Languages</b> Draconic	
<b>Defences</b> Ref 19 (flat-footed 16), Fort 20, Will 16	
<b>Hp</b> 48; <b>DR</b> 5; <b>Threshold</b> 25	
<b>Immune</b> Fyr, Paralysis, Sleep	
<b>Weakness</b> Colde	
<b>Speed</b> 6 squares	
<b>Melee</b> bite +18 (1d6+8), or	
<b>Melee</b> 2 claws +18 (1d4+8)	
<b>Space</b> 1 square; <b>Reach</b> 1 square	
<b>Atk Options</b> Breath Weapon	
<b>Abilities</b> Str 20, Agi 16, Vit 18, Int 7, Mnd 10, Chr 9	
<b>Feats</b> Improved Damage Threshold, Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (unarmed)	
<b>Skills</b> Athletics +13, Perception +8, Persuasion +6, Survival +8, Unarmed +18	
<b>Fyr Breath-</b> As a standard action, drakes can make a ranged attack roll (d20+17) against the reflex defence of all creatures within a 4 square cone, dealing 4d6+7 fyr damage. Any creature whose defence was not met or surpassed by the attack, takes half damage. A Drake may use this attack once every 1d4+1 rounds.	
<b>Loot</b> Hi-Potion (5%), Dragon Scales (20%), Fyr Crystal (50%)	
<b>Steal</b> Hi-Potion (20%), Fyr Crystal (95%)	

<b>Hydra</b>	<b>CR 7</b>
N Huge Dragon 7	
<b>MP</b> 30	
<b>Init</b> d6; <b>Senses</b> darkvision, low-light vision, scent; Passive Perception 18	
<b>Defences</b> Ref 16 (flat-footed 15), Fort 32, Will 25	
<b>Hp</b> 63; <b>DR</b> 5; <b>Threshold</b> 42	
<b>Resistance</b> Colde, Electric	
<b>Weakness</b> Fyr	
<b>Speed</b> 4 squares, swim 4 squares	
<b>Melee</b> bite +16 (2d6+6), or	
<b>Melee</b> 2 claws +16 (1d8+6)	
<b>Space</b> 3x3; <b>Reach</b> 2 squares	

<b>Atk Options</b> Pounce
<b>Abilities</b> Str 17, Agi 12, Vit 18, Int 2, Mnd 11, Chr 9
<b>Special Qualities</b> Dual Mind, Fast Healing, Regeneration, Tribite
<b>Feats</b> Combat Reflexes, Improved Defences, Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (unarmed)
<b>Skills</b> Athletics +9, Perception +8, Unarmed +16
<b>Dual Mind-</b> Hydras have multiple minds working at once, therefore, they add their beast level toward their will defence.
<b>Fast Healing-</b> Hydras regain 5 hp at the beginning of every turn until they are slain.
<b>Regeneration-</b> Hydras heal at twice the normal rate. Additionally, when a hydra loses a limb, they can grow it back in 1d10+1 days, at which point any penalties are removed.
<b>Tribite-</b> The hydra may target up to 3 targets within its reach with its bite attack, making a separate attack roll for each target.
<b>Loot</b> Snowdrop (5%), Dragon Scales (20%), Storm Crystal (50%)
<b>Steal</b> Levin Sword (5%), Dragon Scales (20%), Storm Crystal (95%)

<b>Wyvern</b>	<b>CR 9</b>
N Large Dragon 9	
<b>MP</b> 45	
<b>Init</b> d6; <b>Senses</b> darkvision, low-light vision, scent; Passive Perception 20	
<b>Languages</b> Draconic	
<b>Defences</b> Ref 22 (flat-footed 19), Fort 30, Will 21	
<b>Hp</b> 99; <b>DR</b> 10; <b>Threshold</b> 35	
<b>Immune</b> Fyr, Sleep, Paralysis	
<b>Weakness</b> Colde	
<b>Speed</b> 4 squares, fly 12 squares (hover)	
<b>Melee</b> bite +21 (1d8+11)	
<b>Space</b> 2x2 squares; <b>Reach</b> 2 squares	
<b>Atk Options</b> Breath Weapon, Pin, Tail Slam +26 (1d6+11)	
<b>Abilities</b> Str 25, Agi 16, Vit 20, Int 8, Mnd 12, Chr 9	
<b>Feats</b> Improved Initiative, Improved Defences, Skill Focus (Unarmed), Toughness, Pin	
<b>Skills</b> Athletics +16, Knowledge (Geography) +8, Perception +9, Stealth +7, Survival +10, Unarmed +21	
<b>Fyr Breath-</b> As a standard action, Wyverns can make an attack roll (d20+19) against the reflex defence of all creatures within a 6 square cone, dealing 6d6+9 fyr damage. Any creatures whose defence was not met or surpassed by the attack take half damage. A wyvern may use this attack once every 1d4+1 rounds.	
<b>Tail Slam-</b> Whenever the wyvern is flanked, and uses its bite attack against a target, it may make a free slam attack (d20+26) against any creature in range, that is providing its target with a flanking bonus. This attack deals 1d6+11 blunt damage.	
<b>Loot</b> Dragon Heart (5%), Dragon Bone (20%), Dragon Scales (50%)	
<b>Steal</b> 300gp (5%), Fyr Crystal (95%)	

## Elementals

Elementals are treated as beasts, but are immune to bleed effects, paralysis, petrification, poison, sleep, and stun effects. Additionally, elementals cannot be knocked prone. Lastly, elementals add their beast levels to all defences and gain mana points as if they had initiate levels. Many elementals are too powerful for the purposes of this demo, but we have included sprites and slimes to be used by the summoner or as enemies.

<b>Storm Sprite</b>	<b>CR 1</b>
N Small Elemental 2	
<b>MP</b> 12	
<b>Init</b> d8; <b>Senses</b> blindsense; Passive Perception 16	
<b>Languages</b> Auran	
<b>Defences</b> Ref 15 (flat-footed 13), Fort 12, Will 12	
<b>Hp</b> 10; <b>Threshold</b> 12	
<b>Immune</b> Electric, Elemental Immunities	
<b>Speed</b> fly 12 squares (hover)	
<b>Melee</b> slam +11 (1d3+1)	
<b>Space</b> 1 square; <b>Reach</b> 1 square	
<b>Abilities</b> Str 10, Agi 15, Vit 10, Int 4, Mnd 11, Chr 11	



**Special Qualities** conductive, Incorporeal  
**Feats** Skill Focus (unarmed)  
**Skills** Acrobatics +8, Knowledge (Arcana) +3, Perception +6, Unarmed +11

---

**Conductive-** A storm sprite's slam attack deals electric damage. Additionally, if the attack roll surpasses both the targets reflex defence and fortitude defence, target may not use reactions until the start of the storm sprites next turn.

---

**Loot** Storm Crystal (20%), Magicite (50%)  
**Steal** Storm Crystal (5%), Magicite (95%)

## Snow Sprite

CR 2

N Small Elemental 3  
**MP** 18  
**Init** d8; **Senses** blindsense; Passive Perception 16  
**Languages** Aquan

---

**Defences** Ref 15 (flat-footed 15), Fort 15, Will 14  
**Hp** 18; **Threshold** 15  
**Immune** Colde, Elemental Immunities  
**Weaknesses** Fyr

---

**Speed** fly 12 squares (hover)  
**Melee** slam +12 (1d3+2)  
**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square

---

**Abilities** Str 12, Agi 10, Vit 13, Int 4, Mnd 11, Chr 11  
**Special Qualities** Frostbite, Incorporeal  
**Feats** Improved Defences, Skill Focus (unarmed)  
**Skills** Acrobatics +6, Knowledge (Arcana) +3, Perception +6, Unarmed +12

---

**Frostbite-** A snow sprite's slam attack deals colde damage. Additionally, if the attack roll surpasses both the targets reflex defence and fortitude defence, the target's movement is reduced to 2 squares until the start of the snow sprites next turn.

---

**Loot** Ice Crystal (20%), Magicite (50%)  
**Steal** Ice Crystal (5%), Magicite (95%)

## Fyr Sprite

CR 3

N Small Elemental 4  
**MP** 25  
**Init** d8; **Senses** blindsense; Passive Perception 18  
**Languages** Auran

---

**Defences** Ref 19 (flat-footed 16), Fort 17, Will 16  
**Hp** 28; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 17  
**Immune** Elemental Immunities, Fyr  
**Weakness** Colde

---

**Speed** fly 12 squares (hover)  
**Melee** slam +13 (1d3+3)  
**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square

---

**Abilities** Str 12, Agi 17, Vit 14, Int 4, Mnd 13, Chr 11  
**Special Qualities** Burn, Incorporeal  
**Feats** Improved Defences, Skill Focus (unarmed)  
**Skills** Acrobatics +10, Knowledge (Arcana) +4, Perception +8, Unarmed +13

---

**Burn-** A fyr sprite's slam attack deals fyr damage. Additionally, if the attack roll surpasses both the targets reflex defence and fortitude defence, the target takes an additional 1d6 fyr damage at the start of its next turn, before taking any other action.

---

**Loot** Fyr Crystal (20%), Magicite (50%)  
**Steal** Fyr Crystal (5%), Magicite (95%)

## Static Flan

CR 4

N Medium Elemental 5  
**MP** 6  
**Init** d8; **Senses** darkvision; Passive Perception 12

---

**Defences** Ref 16 (flat-footed 15), Fort 18, Will 10  
**Hp** 40; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 23  
**Immune** Electric, Elemental Immunities

---

**Speed** 4 squares

**Melee** slam +13 (1d4+3)  
**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square

---

**Abilities** Str 13, Agi 13, Vit 15, Int —, Mnd 1, Chr 1  
**Special Qualities** Conductive  
**Feats** Improved Damage Threshold, Improved Defences, Skill Focus (unarmed)  
**Skills** Unarmed +13

---

**Conductive-** A static flan's slam attack deals electric damage. Additionally, if the attack roll surpasses both the targets reflex defence and fortitude defence, target may not use reactions until the start of the static flans next turn.

---

**Loot** Stardust (5%), Storm Crystal (50%), Magicite (95%)  
**Steal** Stardust (5%), Storm Crystal (20%)

## Chilled Pudding

CR 5

N Medium Elemental 6  
**MP** 7  
**Init** d8; **Senses** darkvision; Passive Perception 18

---

**Defences** Ref 11 (flat-footed 11), Fort 24, Will 10  
**Hp** 72; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 29  
**Immune** Colde, Elemental Immunities  
**Weakness** Fyr

---

**Speed** 6 squares  
**Melee** slam +15 (1d4+5)  
**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square

---

**Abilities** Str 15, Agi 1, Vit 24 Int —, Mnd 1, Chr 1  
**Special Qualities** Frost Bite, Mindless  
**Feats** Improved Damage Threshold, Improved Defences, Skill Focus (unarmed)  
**Skills** Unarmed +15

---

**Frost Bite-** A chilled pudding's slam attack deals colde damage. Additionally, if the attack roll surpasses both the targets reflex defence and fortitude defence, the target's movement is reduced to 2 squares until the start of the snow sprites next turn.

---

**Loot** Stardust (5%), Ice Crystal (50%), Magicite (95%)  
**Steal** Stardust (5%), Ice Crystal (20%)

## Molten Ooze

CR 6

N Medium Elemental 7  
**MP** 8  
**Init** d8; **Senses** darkvision; Passive Perception 18

---

**Defences** Ref 12 (flat-footed 12), Fort 23, Will 10  
**Hp** 77; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 28  
**Immune** Elemental Immunities, Fyr  
**Weakness** Colde

---

**Speed** 4 squares  
**Melee** slam +18 (1d4+8)  
**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square

---

**Abilities** Str 20, Agi 1, Vit 21 Int —, Mnd 1, Chr 1  
**Special Qualities** Burn, Mindless  
**Feats** Improved Damage Threshold, Improved Defences, Skill Focus (unarmed), Toughness  
**Skills** Unarmed +18

---

**Burn-** A molten ooze's slam attack deals fyr damage. Additionally, if the attack roll surpasses both the targets reflex defence and fortitude defence, the target takes an additional 2d6 fyr damage at the start of its next turn, before taking any other action.

---

**Loot** Stardust (5%), Fyr Crystal (50%), Magicite (95%)  
**Steal** Stardust (5%), Fyr Crystal (20%)

## Fae

Fae function as beasts, but may add their level to all defences, and gain 2 ability score adjustments from levelling, as normal. Additionally, fae levels are caster levels, gaining mana points as if they had initiate levels. Many fae are too powerful for the purposes of this demo, but we have included a few examples for use.

## Pixie

CR 3

CG Tiny Fae 3

**Mp** 24

**Init** d8; **Senses** low-light vision; Passive Perception 16

**Languages** Common, Elven, Sylvan

---

**Defences** Ref 21 (flat-footed 18), Fort 13, Will 15

**Hp** 15; **Threshold** 13

**Weakness** Fyr

---

**Speed** fly 12 squares (hover)

**Melee** sting +6 (1d2-3 damage)

**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square

**Spells Known** (Spellcraft +8) confusion, entangle, sleep, whirlwind

---

**Abilities** Str 3, Agi 17, Vit 10, Int 16, Mnd 15, Chr 16

**Special Qualities** Absorb Magick

**Feats** Arcane Study, Channel

**Skills** Acrobatics +9, Deception +9, Knowledge (Arcana) +9, Knowledge (Geography) +9, Knowledge (Nature) +9, Perception +6, Stealth +19, Survival +8, Spellcraft +8, Unarmed +6

---

**Absorb Magick-** When a pixie is targeted by a non-black magick spell, it suffers no effect and instead gains an amount of temporary MP equal to the cost of the spell used. If this temporary mana is not used by the end of the encounter, it is lost.

---

**Loot** Stardust (5%), Fae Wood (20%), Earth Crystal (50%), Magicite (95%)

**Steal** Ether (5%), Amonia Salt (20%), Golden Sap (50%)



## Unicorn

CR 7

CG Large Fae 7

**Mp** 65

**Init** d8; **Senses** darkvision, scent; Passive Perception 23

**Languages** Common, Sylvan

---

**Defences** Ref 19 (flat-footed 16), Fort 25, Will 22

**Hp** 56; **DR** 5; **Fast Healing** 5; **Threshold** 30

**Immune** charm, poison

**Weak** Dark

---

**Speed** 12 squares

**Melee** gore +17 (1d8+7)

**Melee** gore +21 (1d8+10) with powerful charge

**Space** 2x2 squares; **Reach** 2 squares

**Atk Options** Powerful Charge

**Spells Known** (Spellcraft +18) Cleanse, Curatio

---

**Abilities** Str 18, Agi 16, Vit 16, Int 12, Mnd 21, Chr 24

**Feats** Arcane Study, Powerful Charge, Skill Focus (spellcraft, unarmed)

**Skills** Acrobatics +11, Athletics +12, Knowledge (Arcana) +9, Knowledge (Nature) +9, Perception +13, Spellcraft +18, Survival +13, Unarmed +17

---

**Loot** Moondust (5%), Unicorn Horn 20%, Magicite (95%)

**Steal** Remedy (5%)

## Dryad

CR 6

CG Medium Fae 6

**Mp** 39

**Init** d8; **Senses** low-light vision; Passive Perception 20

**Languages** Common, Elven, Sylvan

---

**Defences** Ref 20 (flat-footed 16), Fort 18, Will 18

**Hp** 42; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 18

**Immune** Mind Effects, Paralysis, Poison, Sleep

**Resistance** Colde, Electric

**Weakness** Fyr

---

**Speed** 6 squares

**Melee** 2 claws +13 (1d4+3)

**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square

**Known Spells** (Spellcraft +15) Entangle, Overgrowth, Sleep

---

**Abilities** Str 10, Agi 19, Vit 14, Int 13, Mnd 15, Chr 18

**Special Qualities** Tree Meld

**Feats** Arcane Study, Skill Focus (spellcraft, unarmed)

**Skills** Acrobatics +12, Knowledge (Arcana) +10, Knowledge (Nature) +10, Perception +10, Survival +10, Stealth +12, Spellcraft +15, Unarmed +13

---

**Tree Meld-** Dryads can meld into trees, blending into their surroundings. While melded into a tree, a dryad may take 20 on stealth checks to hide in plain sight. Additionally, Dryads can move about the trees at normal speed with no checks.

---

**Loot** Moondust (5%), Fae Wood (50%), Earth Crystal (95%)

**Steal** Faerie Wand (5%), Pistoja Powder (20%), Golden Sap (50%)

## Giants

Though technically large humanoids, giants are treated as beasts. However, they may add their level to all of their defences and gain 2 ability score adjustments from levelling. Many giants are too powerful for the purposes of this demo, but we have included some examples for use.

## Swamp Troll

CR 4

CE Large Giant 4

**Init** d8; **Senses** darkvision; Passive Perception 16

**Languages** Giant

**Defences** Ref 16 (flat-footed 14), Fort 25, Will 14

**Hp** 40; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 30

**Immunity** Poison

**Resistances** Blunt, Piercing

**Weakness** Fyr

**Speed** 6 squares

**Melee** 2 slams +16 (1d6+6) or

**Range** lob +11 (1d6+6)

**Space** 2x2 squares; **Reach** 2 squares

**Abilities** Str 18, Agi 14, Vit 20, Int 5, Mnd 9, Chr 6

**Special Qualities** Camouflage, Lob, Regeneration

**Feats** Improved Defences, Skill Focus (unarmed)

**Skills** Perception +6, Ranged +11, Stealth +9\*, Survival +6, Unarmed +16

**Camouflage-** Swamp Troll's are better at naturally blending into their surroundings. When in bogs or swamps, swamp trolls treat stealth as a trained skill and ignore any size penalties to their stealth checks.

**Lob-** Swamp Trolls may lob a boulder at a target, make a slam attack at range, as if using a thrown weapon.

**Regeneration-** Swamp Trolls heal at twice the normal rate. Additionally, when a troll loses a limb, they can grow it back in 1d10+1 days, at which point any penalties are removed.

**Loot** Giant Hide (20%), Magick Root (50%), Earth Crystal (95%), and 200gp

**Steal** Tent (20%), Magick Herb (50%)

*\*when in bogs or swamps*

## Ogre

CR 6

CE Large Giant 6

**Init** d8; **Senses** low-light vision; Passive Perception 18

**Languages** Giant

**Defences** Ref 16 (flat-footed 16), Fort 28, Will 15

**Hp** 66; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 33

**Speed** 8 squares

**Melee** Oaken Club +19 (2d10+9), or

**Melee** 2 slams +13 (1d6+8)

**Space** 2x2 squares; **Reach** 2 squares

**Atk Options** Overthrow

**Abilities** Str 21, Agi 8, Vit 23, Int 6, Mnd 9, Chr 7

**Feats** Armour Proficiency (light), Skill Focus (1-handed), Weapon Proficiency (bludgeons)

**Skills** 1-Handed +18, Athletics +8, Perception +8, Persuasion +6, Unarmed +13

**Overthrow-** Whenever an ogre successfully deals damage to a target at the end of a charge, they may choose to move the target 3 squares away from them in any direction. This is a stun.

**Loot** Gigas Heart (5%), Bronze Chestplate (20%), Oaken Club (50%), Giant Hide (95%), and 300gp

**Steal** Ether (5%), Hi-Potion (95%)

## Rock Troll

CR 7

CE Large Giant 7

**Init** d8; **Senses** darkvision; Passive Perception 17

**Languages** Giant

**Defences** Ref 18 (flat-footed 17), Fort 30, Will 17

**Hp** 84; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 35

**Immunity** Electric, Petrification

**Resistance** Piercing, Slashing

**Speed** 6 squares

**Melee** 2 slams +18\* (1d6+12\*) or

**Range** lob +14 (1d6+10)

**Space** 2x2 squares; **Reach** 2 squares

**Abilities** Str 25, Agi 12, Vit 24, Int 5, Mnd 9, Chr 6

**Special Qualities** Camouflage, Lob, Regeneration

**Feats** Improved Defences, Power Attack, Skill Focus (ranged, unarmed)  
**Skills** Perception +7, Ranged +14, Stealth\*\* +9, Survival +7, Unarmed +20

**Camouflage-** Rock Troll's are better at naturally blending into their surroundings. When in caves or mountains, rock trolls treat stealth as a trained skill and ignore any size penalties to their stealth checks.

**Lob-** Rock Trolls may lob a boulder at a target, make a slam attack at range, as if using a thrown weapon.

**Regeneration-** Trolls heal at twice the normal rate. Additionally, when a troll loses a limb, they can grow it back in 1d10+1 days, at which point any penalties are removed.

**Loot** Obsidian (20%), Giant Hide (50%), Earth Crystal (95%), and 200gp  
**Steal** Magick Root (50%)

*\*with 2 points of power attack*

*\*\*when in caves or mountains*

## Infernals

Infernals function as beasts, however, they may add their beast level to all defences and gain 2 ability score increases from levelling, as normal. Additionally, infernal levels are caster levels, gaining mana points as if they had initiate levels, and are treated as proficient with any armour they wear. Most infernals, are too powerful for the purposes of this demo, but we have included a few examples for use.



## Imp

CR 3

NE Small Infernal 3

**Mp** 21

**Init** d8 **Senses** darkvision; Passive Perception 17

**Languages** Common, Infernal

**Defences** Ref 17 (flat-footed 14), Fort 13, Will 14

**Hp** 15; **Threshold** 13

**Immune** Confusion, Fyr, Poison, Sleep

**Weakness** Holy

**Speed** 4 squares, fly 10 squares (hover)

**Melee** bite +6 (1d4+1)

**Space** 1 square **Reach** 1 square

**Atk Options** Syphon Mana

**Known Spells** (Spellcraft +12) Dispel, Flamethrower, Invisibility

**Abilities** Str 10, Agi 17, Vit 10, Int 14, Mnd 12, Chr 14

**Special Qualities** Syphon Mana

**Feats** Arcane Study, Skill Focus (spellcraft)

**Skills** Acrobatics +19, Deception +8, Disable +9, Knowledge (Arcana) +8, Knowledge (Religion) +8, Perception +7, Spellcraft +12, Stealth +9, Unarmed +6

**Syphon Mana-** As a standard action, Imps can make a spellcraft check against the will defence of a target within 12 squares and line of sight, if

successful, the target loses 1d6 MP. This die may explode. The Imp then gains an amount of MP equal to that which the target lost. The imp may not use this ability again for 1d4+1 rounds.

**Loot** Stardust (5%), Daemon Horn (20%), Ether (50%), Fyr Crystal (95%)

**Steal** 130gp (20%), Ether (50%)



## Hellhound

CR 4

NE Medium Infernal 4

**Init** d6; **Senses** darkvision; Passive Perception 17

**Languages** Infernal (can't speak)

**Defences** Ref 15 (flat-footed 14), fort 16, Will 14

**Hp** 28; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 16

**Immune** Dark, Fyr

**Weakness** Holy

**Speed** 10 squares

**Melee** Bite +13 (1d6+3)

**Space** 1 square **Reach** 1 square

**Atk Options** Abyssal Fang

**Abilities** Str 13, Agi 13, Vit 15, Int 6, Mnd 10, Chr 6

**Special Qualities** Abyssal Breath, Abyssal Fang

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (unarmed)

**Skills** Acrobatics +8, Perception +7, Spellcraft +7, Stealth +8, Unarmed +13

**Abyssal Breath-** As a standard action, hellhound can make an attack roll (d20+14) against the reflex defence of all creatures within a 6 square cone, dealing 4d6+4 fyr and dark damage. Any creatures whose defence was not met or surpassed by the attack take half damage. A hellhound may use this attack once every 1d4+1 rounds.

**Abyssal Fang-** The hellhounds may choose to deal damage dark damage with their bite attack.

**Loot** Obsidian (20%), Magicite (50%), Daemon Flesh (50%)

**Steal** Remedy (5%), Obsidian (50%), Ammonia Salt (95%)



## Gargouille

CR 5

CE Medium Infernal 5

**Init** d6; **Senses** darkvision; Passive Perception 17

**Languages** Common, Infernal

**Defences** Ref 17 (flat-footed 15), Fort 18, Will 15

**Hp** 45; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 18

**Immunity** Dark

**Resistance** Piercing, Slashing

**Weakness** Holy

**Speed** 8 squares, fly 12 squares (hover)

**Melee** gore +14 (1d6+4), or

**Melee** 2 claws +14 (1d4+4)

**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square

**Abilities** Str 15, Agi 14, Vit 16, Int 6, Mnd 11, Chr 7

**Special Qualities** Still as Stone

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Skill Focus (unarmed), Toughness

**Skills** Acrobatics +9, Knowledge (Local) +5, Perception +7, Stealth +9, Unarmed +14

**Still as Stone-** A gargouille can freeze into a seemingly stone form, taking on the appearance of a statue. When using this ability, the gargouille can take 20 on stealth checks to hide in plain sight.

**Loot** Hi-Potion (5%), Obsidian (20%), Daemon Flesh (50%)

**Steal** Obsidian (20%)



## Gallu

CR 8

NE Medium Infernal 8

**Mp** 30

**Init** d8; **Senses** darkvision; Passive Perception 22

**Languages** Celestial, Common, Draconic, Infernal

**Defences** Ref 19 (flat-footed 18), Fort 25, Will 21

**Hp** 96; **DR** 10; **Threshold** 25

**Immune** Electricity, Fyr, Poison

**Weakness** Holy

**Speed** 6 squares

**Melee** gore +20 (1d4+10), or

**Melee** gore +24 (1d6+14) with powerful charge, or

**Melee** 2 claws +20 (1d4+10)

**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square

**Atk Options** Powerful Charge, Soul Snare

**Spells Known** (Spellcraft +17) confusion, levitate, slow

**Abilities** Str 22, Agi 13, Vit 24, Int 15, Mnd 17, Chr 16

**Feats** Arcane Study, Powerful Charge, Skill Focus (Spellcraft, Unarmed)

**Skills** Athletics +15, Deception +12, Knowledge Arcana +11, Knowledge Religion +11, Perception +12, Persuasion +12, Spellcraft +17, Stealth +10, Unarmed +20

**Soul Snare**- As a standard action, a gallu may attempt to snare a mortal's soul, by making a spellcraft check against the will defence of a living creature within 12 squares and line of sight. If successful, the target is cursed with misfortune. If the affected creature is killed, the gallu may feed on the soul, as a reaction, and is healed an amount of HP equal to the creature's Mnd score. A gallu may only have one soul ensnared at a time and is unable to use this ability again until the target dies, or the gallu willingly lifts the curse.

Targets above the gallu in level gain a +5 bonus to their defence against this ability, for each level they are above the gallu.

**Loot** Daemon Heart (5%), Daemon Horn (20%), Daemon Flesh (50%)

**Steal** Gigas Chestplate (5%), Remedy (20%)

## Undead

Undead function as beasts, though they do not have a vitality score, instead using their Chr score to calculate HP and other statistics that normally use vitality. Mindless undead are treated as being proficient in whatever weapons and armour they have equipped, while intelligent undead may add their level to all defences, as well as gain 2 ability score points when levelling. Additionally, undead are immune to poison, sleep, paralysis, zombify, death-effects, disease, and stuns. Undead are weak to holy and cannot gain HP from potions.

## Zombie

CR 1

NE Medium Undead 2

**Init** d8; **Senses** darkvision; Passive Perception 10

**Defences** Ref 12 (flat-footed 12), Fort 12, Will 12

**Hp** 12; **Threshold** 12

**Immune** Colde, Undead Immunities

**Resistance** Blunt, Piercing

**Weakness** Holy

**Speed** 6 squares

**Melee** bite +9 (1d6+4)

**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square

**Abilities** Str 17, Agi 10, Vit —, Int —, Mnd 10, Chr 10

**Special Qualities** mindless, shamble, gnaw

**Feats** Toughness

**Skills** Unarmed +9

**Gnaw**- Whenever a zombie has an opponent grappled, they ignore all forms of damage reduction with its Bite attack.

**Shamble**- Zombies move with slow, shuffling, awkward movements and require a full action to move instead of a move action and cannot charge.

**Loot** Battle Harness (5%), Antidote (20%), Putrid Flesh (50%)

**Steal** 50gp (5%), Putrid Flesh (20%), 2gp (50%)

## Skeleton

CR 2

NE Medium Undead 3

**Init** d8; **Senses** darkvision; Passive Perception 10

**Defences** Ref 17 (flat-footed 15), Fort 13, Will 13

**Hp** 15; **DR** 3; **Threshold** 13

**Immune** Colde, Undead Immunities

**Resistance** Slashing, Piercing

**Weakness** Holy

**Speed** 6 squares

**Melee** copper sword +13 (2d6+2) or

**Melee** 2 claws +8 (1d4+3)

**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square

**Abilities** Str 15, Agi 14, Vit —, Int —, Mnd 10, Chr 10

**Special Qualities** mindless

**Feats** Skill Focus (1-Handed), Skill Training (1-Handed)

**Skill** 1-Handed +13, Unarmed +8

**Loot** Golden Sap (5%), Bronze Chestplate (20%), Copper Sword (50%)

**Steal** Bronze Chestplate (5%), 20gp (20%)

## Ghost

CR 5

CE Medium Undead 5

**Init** d6; **Senses** darkvision; Passive Perception 17

**Languages** Common

**Defences** Ref 19 (flat-footed 16), Fort 21, Will 16

**Hp** 50; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 21

**Dfs Abilities** Incorporeal

**Immune** Undead Immunities

**Weakness** Holy

**Speed** fly 6 squares (hover)

**Melee** Incorporeal Touch +17 (1d4+5)

**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square

**Abilities** Str —, Agi 16, Vit —, Int 10, Mnd 11, Chr 20

**Special Qualities** incorporeal

**Feats** Improved Initiative, Improved Defences, Skill Focus (unarmed)

**Skills** Acrobatics +10, Deception +12, Knowledge (History) +7,

Knowledge (Religion) +7, Perception +7, Stealth +10, Unarmed +17

**Incorporeal Touch**- When a ghost successfully deals damage to a living creature with this attack, the creature moves -1 step down the condition track. This attack ignores all forms of DR. This is a death effect.

**Loot** Potion (5%), Ectoplasm (20%)

**Steal** Silk Thread (5%), Golden Sap (20%)

## Ghoul

CR 6

CE Medium Undead 6

**Init** d8; **Senses** darkvision; Passive Perception 20

**Languages** Infernal (can't speak)

**Defences** Ref 18 (flat-footed 16), Fort 18, Will 17



**Hp** 48; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 18  
**Immune** Undead Immunities  
**Resistance** Blunt, Piercing  
**Weakness** Holy

**Speed** 6 squares  
**Melee** bite +14 (1d6+4)  
**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square  
**Atk Options** Putrid Breath

**Abilities** Str 13, Agi 15, Vit —, Int 13, Mnd 13, Chr 14  
**Special Qualities** Festering Bite, Gnaw, Putrid Breath  
**Feats** Toughness, Skill Focus (stealth unarmed)  
**Skills** Acrobatics +10, Athletics +9, Deception +10, Knowledge (Local) +9, Perception +10, Stealth +15, Survival +9, Unarmed +14  
**Festering Bite-** If a ghoul's bite attack exceeds both the targets fort defence, in addition to its ref defence, the target becomes diseased.  
**Gnaw-** Whenever a ghoul has an opponent grappled, they ignore all forms of damage reduction with its Bite attack.  
**Putrid Breath-** Once per encounter, as a standard action, ghouls can make an attack roll (d20+15) against the fortitude defence of all targets in 4 square cone areas. If successful, the targets become diseased.  
**Loot** Hi-Potion (20%), Putrid Flesh (50%)  
**Steal** Moondust (5%), Magicite (95%)

## Wiederganger

**CR 6**

**Mp** 33  
NE Medium Undead 6  
**Init** d8; **Senses** darkvision; Passive Perception 19  
**Defences** Ref 20 (flat-footed 18), Fort 18, Will 17  
**Hp** 42; **DR** 5; **Threshold** 18  
**Immune** Colde, Undead Immunities  
**Resistance** Slashing, Piercing  
**Weakness** Holy

**Speed** 6 squares  
**Melee** Dagger +9 (2d4+4)  
**Ranged** Bone Wand +15 (3d4+5)  
**Space** 1 square; **Reach** 1 square  
**Known Spells** (Spellcraft +14) Aphasia, Darkness, Infest, Maim  
**Abilities** Str 12, Agi 15, Vit —, Int 16, Mnd 12, Chr 15  
**Special Qualities** Magick Bones  
**Feats** Arcane Study, Combat Casting, Skill Focus (spellcraft)  
**Skills** 1-Handed +9, Acrobatics +10, Deception +9, Knowledge (Arcana) +11, Knowledge (Local) +11, Knowledge (Religion) +11, Perception +9, Spellcraft +15, Stealth +10, Unarmed +9  
**Magick Bones-** Weidergangers treat their undead levels as caster levels, gaining mp as if they were an initiate, as well as treat spellcraft as a class skill.  
**Loot** Cursed Bone (5%), Bone Wand (20%), Mages Habit (50%), Dagger (95%)  
**Steal** Power Stone (5%), 60gp (20%), Magicite (95%)

## Additional Beast Traits

Some less unique traits that may be found on a number of beasts are listed here.

**Blindsense:** Automatically detects creatures that do not have total concealment. Suffers no attack penalty against creatures with total concealment.

**Hover:** Creatures with hover are immune to effects that rely on the creatures to be on the ground.

**Incorporeal:** Suffers only 1/2 damage from physical damage.

**Lifesense:** Detects living creatures that do not have total concealment.

**Mindless:** Has no Intelligence score and is immune to mind effects but starts with no class skills.

**Scent:** Detects creatures within 6 squares regardless of concealment. But does not automatically know their exact location. Reduces attack penalty against creatures with total concealment to -2.

**Tremorsense:** Detects grounded creatures within 12 squares. Reduces attack penalty against creatures with total concealment to -2.

**Truespeech:** Understands and speaks all languages.

## Animal Companions and Summons

Characters may obtain permanent or temporary allies through various means, be it talents that allow the taming of beasts, summoning creatures, or even buying a mount. The level of the companion the player may have is determined by their characters level. Please use the following chart to determine what level a character's animal companion or summon may be.

Animal Companion & Summons	
Character Level	Companion Level
1	2
2	3
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	6
8	7
9	8
10	9
11	9
12	10
13	11
14	12
15	12
16	13
17	14
18	15
19	15
20	16

## Commanding Companions and Summons

Animal companions, mounts, and summons share the characters initiative in encounters, and act on their turn. However, they may only take a single action of any kind, unless the controller spends a standard action to command the creature, allowing them to take a full turn of actions as normal.

## Swarms, Packs, and Hordes

Sometimes you will encounter creatures that come at you in swarms, or hunt in packs. To create a swarm or pack, make the following adjustments.

Increase the base creatures CR by +2

Increase the base creature's size by 1 category, but do not increase the creature's reach.

Double the base creatures HP.

Melee attacks target all squares within reach.

Ranged attacks become area attacks that target an area of equal size.

Skill Checks gain a +5 bonus.

You may double these adjustments to create a horde, though a swarm, pack, or horde, may not exceed a size of huge. This means large creatures may only become a pack, and creatures that are huge or bigger may not become a pack, swarm, or horde.

Swarms, packs, and hordes take +2 die of damage from area attacks.

*Note: a swarm, pack, or horde may be summoned by casters with the appropriate talents but treat swarms and packs as twice the level of the base creature, and hordes as 4 times the level of the base creature.*

## -Traps and Hazards-

A variety of traps and hazards may be encountered by adventurers, while questing through the treacherous dungeons and lairs of Val'daera.

### Triggering Traps

Should a character step into a trapped square or attempt to activate a trapped item (such as opening a trapped chest or door), the trap will make an attack roll against the appropriate defence. If successful, the target suffers the traps full effect. Otherwise, the target suffers a lesser effect, or in some cases, no effect at all.

## Evading Traps

Each trap will have a set perception DC that must be met or surpassed by either a character's passive perception, or an active attempt to detect traps with a perception check.

Likewise, the same DC may be met to attempt to disarm the trap via the disable skill.

Note: If caught by surprise, Traps target a creature's flat-footed reflex defence.

## Calculating Trap CR

Each trap has its own CR, much like creatures, and should be calculated into the CR formula of encounters, be they a single trap amongst a group of enemies, or a series of traps creating a deadly trap room!

The larger a trap you make, the greater the CR.

*For example: while a standard, 1 square, pitfall trap is a CR 4 trap (CR 1 Encounter), a pitfall trap that covers a 4 square area would be CR 12 (CR 4 Encounter).*

Some traps, such as crushing rooms, gas chambers, etc. target all creatures within the room. In these instances, you may choose to multiply the CR by the number of players present, as the lives of the entire party may be at stake.

*For example: a party of 4 adventurers trying to escape a crushing room would be in a CR 40 trap (CR 13 encounter), while if only 2 members of the same party were stuck in the trap, while 2 could safely attempt to free them, it would be a CR 20 trap (CR 6 encounter).*

## Example Traps

### Arrow (CR 3)

**Attack:** +10 vs Reflex Defence

**Damage:** 3d6 piercing damage (half on miss)

**Secondary Effect:** Creature moves -1 persistent step on the condition track (nothing on miss)

**Detect/Disarm:** DC 15

### Blade (CR 4)

**Attack:** +15 vs Reflex Defence

**Damage:** 3d8 piercing damage (half on miss)

**Secondary Effect:** Creature moves -1 persistent step on the condition track (nothing on miss)

**Detect/Disarm:** DC 20

### Cage (CR 6)

**Attack:** +15 vs Reflex Defence

**Damage:** none

**Secondary Effect:** Creature is trapped in a metal cage (nothing on miss)

**Detect/Disarm:** DC 25

**Special:** Requires a DC 20 disable check to pick the lock, or a DC 25 Str check to pry the door open.

### Crushing Room (CR 10)

**Attack:** Automatic Success when walls are closed.

**Damage:** 10d6 unasspected damage, each round the walls are closed.

**Secondary Effect:** Creatures are pinned and crushed. Additionally, each explosive damage die creates 2 die of bonus damage.

**Detect/Disarm:** DC 25

**Special:** The walls take 10 turns to close, remain closed for 5 turns, and take 10 turns to open.

### Fladdermine (CR 2)

**Attack:** +15 vs Reflex Defence

**Damage:** 5d6 fyr damage (half on miss)

**Secondary Effect:** Creatures in adjacent squares take half damage (none on miss)

**Detect/Disarm:** DC 15

### Fougasse (CR 5)

**Attack:** +15 vs Reflex Defence

**Damage:** 10d6 fyr damage (half on miss)

**Secondary Effect:** Creatures within 2 squares take full damage (half on miss)

**Detect/Disarm:** DC 20

### Gas, Choking (CR 4)

**Attack:** +15 vs Fortitude Defence

**Damage:** 2d8 unasspected damage, each round spent in the gas. (half on miss)

**Secondary Effect:** Creatures are silenced (nothing on miss)

**Detect/Disarm:** DC 20

### Gas, Laughing (CR 6)

**Attack:** +15 vs Fortitude Defence

**Damage:** None

**Secondary Effect:** Creatures are confused (nothing on miss)

**Detect/Disarm:** DC 20

### Gas, Poison (CR 8)

**Attack:** +15 vs Fortitude Defence

**Damage:** none

**Secondary Effect:** Creatures are poisoned by Death Fog (nothing on miss)

**Detect/Disarm:** DC 25

### Gas, Stun (CR 5)

**Attack:** +15 vs Fortitude Defence

**Damage:** 2d6 unasspected damage (half on miss)

**Secondary Effect:** Creatures are paralyzed (nothing on miss)

**Detect/Disarm:** DC 15

### Mantrap (CR 3)

**Attack:** +10 vs Reflex Defence

**Damage:** 2d4 unasspected damage (half on miss)

**Secondary Effect:** Creature moves -1 persistent step on the condition track (nothing on miss)

**Detect/Disarm:** DC 15

**Special:** Until the persistent condition is removed, creature moves at half speed.

### Net (CR 2)

**Attack:** +10 vs Reflex Defence

**Damage:** none

**Secondary Effect:** Creature is grappled (nothing on miss)

**Detect/Disarm:** DC 15

**Special:** Requires a DC 20 unarmed check, or a DC 15 Str check to free oneself from the grapple.

### Pitfall (CR 4)

**Attack:** Automatic Success

**Damage:** 4d6 blunt damage

**Secondary Effect:** Creature fall prone at the bottom of a 20 ft pit.

**Detect/Disarm:** DC 20

### Pit, Spiked (CR 8)

**Attack:** Automatic Success

**Damage:** 4d6 piercing damage (each round until the grapple is broken)

**Secondary Effect:** Creature falls prone and is grappled within a 20 ft pit. Additionally, each explosive damage die creates 2 die of bonus damage.

**Detect/Disarm:** DC 30

**Special:** Requires a DC 25 unarmed check, or a DC 20 Str check to free oneself from the grapple.

### Rockslide (CR 8)

**Attack:** +20 vs Reflex Defence

**Damage:** 2d12 blunt damage (each round until the grapple is broken)

**Secondary Effect:** Creature falls prone and is grappled under large boulders. Additionally, each explosive damage die creates 2 die of bonus damage.

**Detect/Disarm:** DC 30

**Special:** Requires a DC 25 unarmed check, or a DC 20 Str check to free oneself from the grapple.

# -Designing Encounters-

When designing encounters for your campaigns, you will use a very simple mathematical formula, to determine if the encounter is balanced against the average party level (APL).

First, add up the total challenge rating (CR) of all enemies within the encounter. Second, divide the total sum of their combined CRs by 3. As long as the final number is no more than 3-5 points above the APL, the party should be able to prevail, though the higher the number, the more challenging the encounter will be.

No one enemy in an encounter should be more than 5 levels above the APL. This formula assumes there are 4 party members. For parties of 3 or less, reduce the APL by 1, for each party member less than 4. For parties of 5 or greater, increase the APL by 1 level per additional party member.

## Awarding Loot

When the party defeats an enemy or a group of enemies, they obtain valuable loot from the fight. The potential loot is determined by the stat block of the enemies defeated.

Roll the percentage dice (d%) once for each enemy defeated in the encounter, referencing the **Loot** statistics on each stat block. If the roll matches a number or is less the number, that is the item dropped. Only 1 item is dropped per creature, if any, and all other items that are not dropped during the loot, are considered to have been lost or destroyed during the fight.

## Awarding Experience Points

When a party of heroes overcomes a challenge, they earn experience points (XP). Earning XP reflects the hero's growth and is how they gain heroic levels and obtain new powers and abilities. The amount of XP earned is based on the challenge rating of the encounter (Sum of all enemy CR/3). The XP is then divided equally between the players.

Experience Points	
Challenge Rating	XP Awarded
1	200
2	400
3	600
4	800
5	1,000
6	1,200
7	1,400
8	1,600
9	1,800
10	2,000
11	2,200
12	2,400
13	2,600
14	2,800
15	3,000
16	3,200
17	3,400
18	3,600
19	3,800
20	4,000
21	4,200
22	4,400
23	4,600
24	4,800
25	5,000

### Developer Note

This demo omits certain features and mechanics that will otherwise be found in the games full release, such as the 18 core advanced classes, skills such as pilot, as well as numerous NPCs, beasts, summons, and deities.





Name

Race

Gender

Class

Advanced Class

Multiclass

Alignment

Experience

Next Level

## Ability Scores

Score

Modifier

Notes

Strength

Vitality

Agility

Intelligence

Mind

Charisma

## Attacks

Weapon

Type

Range

Atk Bonus

Damage

Weapon

Type

Range

Atk Bonus

Damage

Weapon

Type

Range

Atk Bonus

Damage

## Hit Points

Mana

Initiative

Speed

Special Movement

Base Bonus Penalty

Hero Points



Damage Reduction



Immunities

Resistances

Vulnerabilities

## Defences

Fort

Level Ability Class Feats Bonus

Ref

Will

10+

10+

10+

Port Defence Feats Bonus  
Damage Threshold

## Condition

Normal

-1

-2

-5

-10

Attacks,

Defences,

Skills, &

Ability Checks

Unconscious



## Skills

Score

1/2 Lv Ability Trained Focus Bonus

Acrobatics

Alchemy

Athletics

Deception

Disable

Knowledge

Knowledge

Knowledge

Medicine

Perception

Perform

Persuasion

Pilot

Ride

Smithing

Spellcraft

Stealth

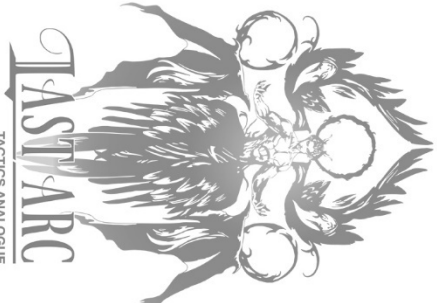
Survival

Weapon

Weapon

Passive Perception

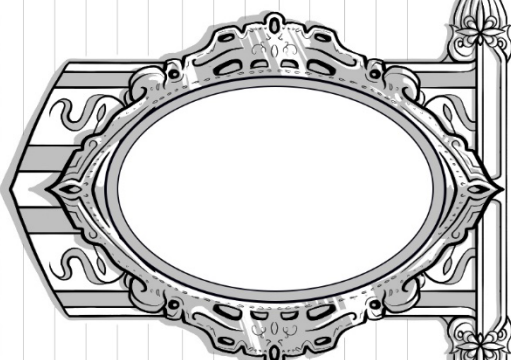
Special Senses



Racial Features


Spells and Abilities


Character Bio



Languages

Talents


Inventory

Item Name

X

Bulk

Total Inventory Bulk

Maximum Bulk

Str Score

+

Bonus

Gold



Journal

